REBID

STATE OF LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT

CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL

FEDERAL AID PROJECT

STATE PROJECT NOS. 064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 and 829-20-0005
BAYOU LAFOURCHE BRIDGE AT LAROSE
ROUTES LA 1, LA 308, LA 657, and LA 310
LAFOURCHE PARISH

STATE OF LOUISIANA
EDWIN L. LANTZER
REG. No. 24733
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

13 FEBRUARY 2009

STATE PROJECT NOS. 064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 and 829-20-0005

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
Title Sheet	A-1
Table of Contents	B-1
Notice to Contractors	C-1 thru C-2
Special Provisions	D-1 thru D-38
Supplemental Specifications:	
Supplemental Specifications for 2006 Standard Specifications (08/08)	E-1 thru E-33
Sanitary Sewer Systems (08/06)	E-34 thru E-37
Female and Minority Participation in Construction (01/83)	E-38 thru E-44
New Orleans Plan (01/83)	E-45 thru E-46
On-The-Job Training (07/08)	E-47 thru E-50
Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (04/93) (Rev. 05/94)	F-1 thru F-10
DBE Participation in Federal Aid Construction Contracts (06/08)	G-1 thru G-13
Project Sign Detail	H-1
Minimum Wage Determination	I-1 thru I-7
Traffic Control System/Traffic Control Standard 18A (01/08)	J-1 thru J-99
Construction Proposal Information or Returnables:	
Title Sheet	K-1
Contract Time Form	L-1
Bid Bond	M-1
Schedule of Items	N-1 thru N-25
Construction Proposal Signature and Execution Form	O-1 thru O-2

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS (11/08)

Electronic bids and electronic bid bonds for the following project will be downloaded by the Department of Transportation and Development (DOTD) on **Wednesday, March 18, 2009. Paper bids and paper bid bonds will not be accepted.** Electronic bids and electronic bid bonds must be submitted through www.bidx.com prior to the electronic bidding deadline. Beginning at 10:00 a.m., all bids will be downloaded and posted online at http://www.dotd.la.gov/cgi-bin/construction.asp. No bids are accepted after 10:00 a.m.

REBID
DBE GOAL PROJECT
STATE PROJECT NOS. 064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 and 829-20-0005
FEDERAL AID PROJECT NOS. 2900(505), 2900(506), 2900(507) and 000S(659)
DESCRIPTION: BAYOU LAFOURCHE BRIDGE AT LAROSE
ROUTES: LA 1, LA 308, LA 657 and LA 310
PARISH: LAFOURCHE
LENGTH: 1.200 miles
TYPE: GRADING, DRAIN STRUCT, CLASS I BC, SUPERPAVE ACP, TRAFFIC SIGNAL, CONCRETE SLAB SPAN & VERTICAL LIFT BRIDGE AND RELATED WORK.
LIMITS: STATE PROJECT NO. 064-05-0070: LOC ON RT LA 1 FROM ITS JCT WITH W. 17th ST. to ITS JCT WITH W. 11th ST.
LIMITS: STATE PROJECT NO. 407-90-0013: LOC ON RT LA 308 E FROM 0.143 MI E OF ITS JCT WITH RT LA 657 to RT LA 308 N APP 0.211 MI NORTH OF ITS JCT WITH RT LA 657.
LIMITS: STATE PROJECT NO. 829-11-0009: LOC ON RT LA 657 S FROM 0.193 MI S OF ITS JCT WITH RT LA 657W to ITS JCT APP 0.191 MI WEST ON RT LA 657 W.
LIMITS: STATE PROJECT NO. 829-20-0005: LOC ON RT LA 310 OVER BAYOU LAFOURCHE.
ESTIMATED COST RANGE: $30,000,000 to $50,000,000
PROJECT ENGINEER: TOWNSEND, CLIFF; 115 Candy Lane, Thibodeaux, LA 70301, (985) 447-0943.
PROJECT MANAGER: BRAUNER, KURT.

Bids must be prepared and submitted in accordance with Section 102 of the 2006 Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges as amended by the project specifications, and must include all information required by the proposal.

Paper plans and/or proposals may be obtained in Room 101-A of the DOTD Headquarters Administration Building, 1201 Capitol Access Road in Baton Rouge, or by contacting the DOTD; Email: sharonknight@dotd.la.gov, Phone (225) 379-1111, FAX: (225) 379-1714, or by written requests sent to the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, Project Control Section, P. O. Box 94245, Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9245. Proposals will not be issued later than 24 hours prior to the time set for opening bids. All Addenda, Amendments, Letters of Clarification, and Withdrawal Notices will be posted online. **Paper notices will not be distributed.** Construction proposal information may be accessed via the Internet at www.dotd.la.gov. From the LA DOTD home page, select the following options: **Doing Business with DOTD**, then **Construction Letting Information**. Once the **Construction Letting Information** page appears, find the **Notice to Contractors** box. From the drop down menu, select the appropriate letting date and press the "Go To button to open the page, which provides a listing of all projects to be let and a **Construction Proposal Documents** link for each project. All project specific notices are found here. **It will be the responsibility of the bidder to check for updates.** If paper copies of the proposal are desired, the proposal cost is $25.00. If paper copies of the plans are desired, the cost of the plans is $56.00 for complete plans. The purchase price for paper plans and proposals is non-refundable. Additionally, plans and specifications may be seen at the Project Engineer's office or in Room 101-A of the DOTD's Headquarters Administration Building in Baton Rouge. Upon request, the Project Engineer will show the work.

All questions concerning the plans shall be submitted via the Electronic Plans Distribution Center known as **Falcon**. Questions submitted within 96 hours of the bid deadline may not be answered prior to bidding. Falcon may be accessed via the Internet at www.dotd.la.gov. From the home page, select ***Doing Business with DOTD*** from the left-hand menu, then select ***Construction Letting Information*** on the pop-up menu. On the Construction Letting Information page, select the link, ***DOTD's Plan Room***. Login to Falcon (or request an ID if a first-time user). Once logged in, you will have access to view Project Information, submit a question concerning the project, and view the plans. All submitted questions will be forwarded by email to the Project Manager and the Project Engineer for a response.

The U. S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates a toll free "Hotline" Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should call 1-800-424-9071. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

STATE PROJECT NOS. 064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 and 829-20-0005
SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS: This project has been designated as a Federal Stimulus Project. The Department anticipates receiving Federal stimulus funding as part of the currently proposed American Recovery and Reinvestment Plan. It is the Department's intent, pending the receipt of sufficient Federal stimulus funding and FHWA's approval, to fund several Design-Bid-Build projects simultaneously, including the one described in this bid proposal. All contract documents associated with the award of this project will be processed by the Department as quickly as possible.

The prime contractor and each subcontractor shall submit weekly electronic reports to the DOTD Resident Engineer showing the number of all jobs created or sustained by the federal funds provided, including information on job sector and pay levels. Electronic forms for reporting purposes will be available on the DOTD intranet website. The requirements are subject to forthcoming Federal requirements.

GENERAL BIDDING REQUIREMENTS (08/06): The specifications, contract and bonds governing the construction of the work are the 2006 Edition of the Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, together with any supplementary specifications and special provisions attached to this proposal.

Bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Section 102 of the Standard Specifications.

The plans herein referred to are the plans approved and marked with the project number, route and Parish, together with all standard or special designs that may be included in such plans. The bidder declares that the only parties interested in this proposal as principals are those named herein; that this proposal is made without collusion or combination of any kind with any other person, firm, association, or corporation, or any member or officer thereof; that careful examination has been made of the site of the proposed work, the plans, Standard Specifications, supplementary specifications and special provisions above mentioned, and the form of contract and payment, performance, and retainage bond; that the bidder agrees, if this proposal is accepted, to provide all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction and will do all work and furnish all material specified in the contract, in the manner and time therein prescribed and in accordance with the requirements therein set forth; and agrees to accept as full compensation therefore, the amount of the summation of the products of the quantities of work and material incorporated in the completed project, as determined by the engineer, multiplied by the respective unit prices herein bid.

It is understood by the bidder that the quantities given in this proposal are a fair approximation of the amount of work to be done and that the sum of the products of the approximate quantities multiplied by the respective unit prices bid shall constitute gross sum bid, which sum shall be used in comparison of bids and awarding of the contract.

The bidder further agrees to perform all extra and force account work that may be required on the basis provided in the specifications.

The bidder further agrees that within 15 calendar days after the contract has been transmitted to him, he will execute the contract and furnish the Department satisfactory surety bonds.

If this proposal is accepted and the bidder fails to execute the contract and furnish bonds as above provided, the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the Department; otherwise, said proposal guaranty will be returned to the bidder; all in accordance with Subsection 103.04.

MANDATORY ELECTRONIC BIDS AND ELECTRONIC BID BONDS SUBMISSION (10/08): This project requires mandatory electronic bidding. All Specifications, whether Standard, Supplemental or Special Provisions, are hereby amended to delete any references regarding paper bids and the ability to submit paper bid forms.

The contractor shall register online to be placed on the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development (LA DOTD) prospective bidders list or for information only list.

Modifications to proposal documents will be posted on the Department's website at the following URL address: www.dotd.la.gov/cgi-bin/construction.asp.

LA DOTD shall not be responsible if the bidder cannot complete and submit a bid due to failure or incomplete delivery of the files submitted via the internet.

DBE PARTICIPATION IN FEDERAL AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (02/07): This project is a DBE goal project. In accordance with the Required Contract Provisions for DBE Participation in Federal Aid Construction Contracts elsewhere herein, the DBE goal for approved subcontracting work on this project is 10.0 percent of the total contract bid price. The contractor shall submit DOTD Form OMF-1A (Request to Sublet) and have it approved by the Department before any subcontract work is done on the project. Only those businesses certified by the Department as Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) may be utilized in fulfillment of the DBE goal requirement. Such businesses are those certified by the Louisiana Unified Certification Program on the basis of ownership and control by persons found to be socially and economically disadvantaged in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended and Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26 (49 CFR 26).

PARTICIPATION IN JOB TRAINING (07/08): If the contractor desires to participate in job training, as provided by Supplemental Specifications elsewhere herein, he/she shall submit a written request to the project engineer with a copy to the Compliance Program Section. According to the design formula, the number of potential trainees has been established as seven. For the purposes of reimbursement, this number of trainees has been translated into an estimated seven thousand trainee hours. The pay item for Trainee Reimbursement; will be established in the contract in accordance with the Supplemental Specifications for On-The-Job Training and the above hours.

Should the design formula not indicate that the contract could support training; a contractor may still train upon the approval of the Department.

BUY AMERICA PROVISIONS (3/95): Pursuant to the "Buy America Provisions" of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act (STAA) of 1982 as promulgated by current FHWA regulation 23 CFR 635.410 and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) amendment to (STAA), all steel and iron materials permanently installed on this project shall be manufactured, including application of a coating, in the United States, unless a waiver of these provisions is granted. Coating includes all processes which protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied. The request for waiver must be presented in writing to the Department by the contractor. Such waiver may be granted if it is determined that:

(1) The application of Buy America Provisions would be inconsistent with the public interest or

(2) Such materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality.

Minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials will be allowed without waiver provided the cost of these materials does not exceed 0.1 percent of the total contract cost or $2,500, whichever is greater; however, the contractor shall make written request to the DOTD Construction Engineering Administrator for permission to use such foreign materials and shall furnish a listing of the materials, their monetary value, and their origin and place of production.

The burden of proof for the origin and place of production and any request for waiver is the responsibility of the contractor.

Prior to the use of steel and iron materials in the project, the contractor shall furnish Mill Test Reports to the engineer for such steel and iron materials, accompanied by a notarized certification stating that the Mill Test Reports represent the steel and iron materials to be furnished and that such materials were produced and fabricated in the United States.

Pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore are exempt from the Buy America Provisions.

COST-PLUS-TIME BIDDING PROCEDURE (A + B METHOD)(08/06): The 2006 Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications, as amended elsewhere herein, are further amended as follows:

General. The process for bidding and the award of this project will take into account not only the contract amount bid but also the bidder's stated contract time in which the project will be completed to final acceptance. This method will only be used to determine the successful bidder. It will not be used to determine the award amount nor final payment to the contractor.

Definition of Terms. For this project the following definitions apply:

(a) Calendar Day – Refer to Subsection 101.03.

(b) Contract Amount – The summation of the products of the quantities shown in the Schedule of Items multiplied by the unit bid prices.

(c) Contract Time – The number of calendar days stated in the successful bidders proposal to complete the project to final acceptance as adjusted by authorized extensions.

(d) Daily Road User Cost – The amount which represents the average daily cost of interference and inconvenience to the road user. The Department has assigned a daily road user cost of **$1000** per calendar day for this project.

(e) Final Acceptance – Refer to Subsection 105.17(b).

Preparation of Proposal. In addition to all other bidding requirements of the project specifications, the bidder shall state his required completion time in the space provided on the "CONTRACT TIME" form contained elsewhere herein. The proposed completion time shall be based on the construction phases shown in the plans in their respective order and will be a factor used in considering bids for award. The stated number of calendar days required for completion will be the contract time for this project should the bidder be successful. The total number of days stated by the bidder to complete the project shall not exceed the maximum allowable contract time stated on the "CONTRACT TIME" form contained elsewhere herein. Bids not including a contract time, or showing time to completion in excess of the maximum amount will be considered irregular and will be rejected.

Consideration of Bids. After bids are opened and read, they will be compared based on the Total Bid Amount as determined by the following formula. In case of equal total bid

amounts between qualified bidders, award will be made to the bidder proposing the lowest contract time.

Total Bid Amount = A + B
Where:
A = the contract amount as defined herein.
B = the product of the number of calendar days of contract time stated by the bidder and the daily road user cost contained herein.

Conditional Notice to Proceed/Notice to Proceed. If this A + B project is awarded during the months of September, October or November, the Department will consider issuing a Conditional Notice to Proceed with an expiration date of March 1 of the following calendar year, whereupon a Notice to Proceed will become effective. Such request for delay from the contractor shall be in writing with justification for the delay. If a Conditional Notice to Proceed is issued then any assembly period, as provided in the special provision "Contract Time", is negated.

Late Completion. Should the contractor fail to complete the project to final acceptance prior to expiration of the contract time, stipulated damages will be charged an amount equal to the daily road user cost stated herein.

INTENT OF CONTRACT (11/95): Subsection 104.01, Intent of Contract, is amended to include the following.

(a) Covenant of Good Faith and Fair Dealing.

This contract imposes an obligation of good faith and fair dealing in its performance and enforcement.

The contractor and the Department agree from the beginning to focus on creative cooperation, to avoid adverse confrontation, and to foster mutual respect, along with a positive commitment to honesty and integrity, and agree to the following mutual duties.

(1) Each will function within the laws and statutes applicable to their duties and responsibilities.
(2) Each will communicate in an open and candid manner.
(3) Each will assist in the other's performance.
(4) Each will avoid hindering the other's performance.
(5) Each will proceed to fulfill its obligations diligently.
(6) Each will cooperate in the common endeavor of the contract.

(b) Voluntary Partnering.

The Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development intends to encourage the foundation of a cohesive partnership with the contractor and its principal subcontractors and suppliers. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objective is a cooperative approach to contract management that will reduce costs, litigation, and "stress" while completing the project in accordance with the plans and specifications.

This partnership will be bilateral in makeup, and participation in partnering will be totally voluntary and is not a requirement of the contract.

A partnering conference is to be implemented and held prior to beginning construction. The contractor's management personnel and the Project Engineer will initiate a partnering development conference. They, working with the assistance of the District Construction Engineer, will make arrangements to determine the facilitator, the attendees at the conference,

agenda of the conference, duration, and location. Persons required to be in attendance will be the Project Engineer and key project personnel; the contractor's on-site project manager and key project supervision personnel of both the prime and principal subcontractors and suppliers. The project design engineers, FHWA, key company representatives, and key local government personnel will also be invited to attend as necessary. The contractor and DOTD will also be required to have Regional/District and Corporate/State level managers on the project team.

Any cost associated with effectuating this partnering will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally and will be paid for in accordance with Subsection 109.04. The contractor, DOTD, FHWA and all others invited to the partnering conference will be responsible for any expenses incurred by their respective employees which includes salaries, travel, and lodging.

Follow-up conferences may be held periodically throughout the duration of the contract as agreed by the contractor and the DOTD.

The establishment of a partnership charter on a project will not change the legal relationship of the parties to the contract nor relieve either party from any of the terms of the contract. This partnership charter is intended only to establish an environment of cooperation and communication between all parties involved with the completion of the project.

MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC (11/13/08): Subsection 104.03 of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended to include the following requirements.

The contractor shall provide for and maintain through and local traffic at all times and shall conduct his operations in such manner as to cause the least possible interference with traffic at junctions with roads, streets and driveways.

Between October 1 and January 31, the contractor shall maintain the highway in a condition suitable for large scale sugar cane hauling operations and prior thereto shall perform only those items which will not interfere with the condition of the highway for heavy hauling operations. During this period, the contractor shall provide all equipment and material necessary to keep the highway in satisfactory condition. If the contractor does not properly maintain the highway, the Department reserves the right to maintain same with its own equipment, labor and material and deduct costs of such maintenance from payments for the work. If it becomes necessary to suspend construction operations for heavy hauling during the sugar cane season, contract time will not be assessed for said period of suspension; however, maintenance of traffic shall be continued by the contractor during such period of suspension.

The contractor shall conduct his paving operations on one side of the roadway at a time. The side of the roadway, including shoulder, that is open to traffic shall be clear at all times.

When the plans show asphaltic concrete pavement layers to be placed in thicknesses of 2 inches (50 mm) or less, the contractor will be permitted to pave in one lane for a full day; the adjacent lane may be paved the following workday. When pavement layers are greater than 2 inches (50 mm) thickness, the contractor shall use a Wedged Joint and will be permitted to pave in one lane for a full day; the adjacent lane shall be paved the following day or place approximately 1/2 of each day's production in one lane and the remainder in the adjacent lane.

At the end of each day's paving operations, temporary pavement markings shall be in place and proper signs and barricades displayed. During the period that all lanes are open to traffic, the contractor shall neither store material nor park equipment on roadway shoulders.

When asphaltic concrete pavement is cold planed to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm) or less, the contractor will be permitted to cold plane in one lane for a full day; the adjacent lane may be

cold planed the following workday. When the depth of cold planing is greater than 2 inches (50 mm), the contractor shall cold plane approximately 1/2 of each day's production in one lane and the remainder in the adjacent lane.

All asphaltic concrete pavement new construction, overlays, and shoulder surfacing operations open to traffic shall be conducted in accordance with the following requirements.

1. Shoulder Subgrade Preparation: Any required embankment widening shall be completed before placement of the asphaltic concrete overlay. All vegetation shall be removed from existing shoulders before beginning temporary or final shoulder construction. When the Shoulder Wedge is required, the contractor shall blade and shape existing shoulder material to form a uniform surface under the wedge prior to placement of the asphaltic concrete overlay.

2. Temporary Shoulder Construction: Temporary shoulder construction described herein shall be completed at the end of each day's operations for all asphaltic concrete courses except the final wearing course. There shall be no drop-off from the pavement edge to the shoulder. The contractor shall blade and shape existing shoulder material against, and approximately level with, the top of the pavement surfacing to form a temporary shoulder with a uniform slope from the pavement edge to the existing shoulder line, or to a point 10 feet (3 m) from the pavement edge. If existing shoulder materials are insufficient, the contractor shall furnish, place and shape additional shoulder surfacing materials to form the temporary shoulder. Existing and/or additional materials for temporary shoulders shall be to the satisfaction of the engineer. Compaction shall be by approved methods.

No direct payment will be made for constructing and subsequently reshaping temporary shoulders, except payment for additional materials under appropriate pay items.

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (09/05): Subsection 107.07 of the Standard Specifications is amended to include the following.

The procurement of police officers for public safety during construction shall be in accordance with the Department's Policy for Use of Police Officers in Construction/Maintenance Work Zones. The DOTD project engineer shall determine the need for police officers to assist in controlling traffic in a particular work zone. The number of officers needed, the tasks they will perform, and their location within the work zone will vary as a function of the zone type. Police officers shall be placed at strategic locations at times during construction as determined by the DOTD project engineer.

The three types of law enforcement services are Police Presence, Police Enforcement and Police Traffic Control. Police Presence is defined as the use of police officers at the beginning of the active work zone area utilizing their blue lights to gain the attention of drivers. Police Enforcement is utilized when enforcement is required to enhance the safe operation of the work zone. Police Traffic Control is to be used in detour / diversion situations.

The DOTD project engineer will extend an invitation to the appropriate Louisiana State Police (LSP) Troop Commander to attend the pre-construction conference.

Prior to commencing the work on the project, the contractor shall contact the LSP Troop Commander to obtain law enforcement services of police officers during construction. If the LSP Troop is unable to provide law enforcement services for the project work zone, the LSP Troop Commander or the contractor will extend the invitation to the appropriate local law enforcement authorities.

Police officers will report directly to the contractor. However, the contractor will not have the authority to direct the placement of the police officer or the patrol vehicle in situations that are contrary to established procedures and/or could endanger the police officer. The DOTD project engineer will make the final determination on all issues regarding police officer responsibility in work zones.

Prior to the beginning of the shift, the contractor shall provide a daily work zone briefing to the police officer. For major changes in traffic patterns, advanced notification shall be provided to the police agency working the detail. This information should also be provided to the motoring public through the DOTD district and / or the LSP Troop.

The contractor shall pay for law enforcement services provided by the police officers based on the hourly wage and vehicle rate fee schedule below. The Department will reimburse the contractor monthly for the incurred cost. The contractor shall furnish time record documentation with the request for reimbursement. The provisions of Subsection 109.04 shall not apply to this reimbursement.

The agreed upon fee schedule for police officers in the work zone is as follows:

$25 per vehicle per day - vehicle use fee

$40 per hour per officer (one officer per vehicle) (minimum 2 hours).

NAVIGABLE WATERS AND WETLANDS (07/05): Subsection 107.09 of the Standard Specifications is amended to include the following.

In accordance with the provisions of this Subsection, the Department has obtained the required U.S. Coast Guard, and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permits.

The Department has obtained a Coastal Use Permit from the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Coastal Management Division, for all work within the Louisiana Coastal Zone.

The Department has obtained a Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (Water Quality Certification) Permit.

Bidders shall comply with the permit requirements. Bidders may obtain a copy of these permits by contacting the Department's Environmental Section at (225) 379-1317.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION (08/06): Subsection 107.14 of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended to include the following paragraphs at the end of this subsection.

The Notice of Intent (NOI) will be submitted by the Department to the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (LADEQ) prior to the project letting. The project engineer will complete and submit the Notice of Termination (NOT) to the LADEQ after final stabilization of the site, in accordance with the terms of the permit.

The use of erosion control features or methods other than those in the contract shall be as directed.

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be comprised of Section 204 of the standard specifications along with applicable supplemental specifications and special provisions, and Standard Plan EC-01, "Temporary Erosion Control Details."

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT (1/83): In accordance with Subsection 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the following items are designated as "Specialty Items":

Item 704-03, Blocked Out Guard Rail
Item 704-08-B, Guard Rail Transition (Double Thrie Beam)
Item 704-11-B, Guard Rail End Treatment (Tangent)
Item 729-01, Sign (Type A)
Item 729-01-A, Sign (Type A) (R10-10) (24"x30")
Item 729-01-B, Sign (Type A) (R10-12) (24"x30")
Item 729-01-C, Sign (Type A) (R1-2) (36"x36"x36")
Item 729-02, Sign (Type B)
Item 729-14, Delineator Assembly (Ground Mounted)
Item 729-16-C, Object Marker Assembly (Type 3)
Item 729-19-A, Dead End Road Installations (Type A)
Item 729-21, U-Channel Post
Item 730-09, Electrical System
Item 731-02, Reflectorized Raised Pavement Markers
Item 732-01-C, Plastic Pavement Striping (8" Width)
Item 732-01-E, Plastic Pavement Striping (24" Width)
Item 732-02-A, Plastic Pavement Striping (Solid Line) (4" Width)
Item 732-03-A, Plastic Pavement Striping (Broken Line) (4" Width)
Item 732-04-A, Plastic Pavement Legends & Symbols (Arrow)
Item 732-04-B, Plastic Pavement Legends & Symbols (Double Arrow)
Item 732-04-C, Plastic Pavement Legends & Symbols (Only)
Item 732-04-F, Plastic Pavement Legends & Symbols (Merge)
Item 732-05, Removal of Existing Markings
Item 736-01, Trenching and Backfilling
Item 736-03-A, Jacked or Bored Conduit (1" PEC Conduit)
Item 736-03-B, Jacked or Bored Conduit (2" PEC Conduit)
Item 736-03-C, Jacked or Bored Conduit (3" PEC Conduit)
Item 736-04-A, Signal Support (Single, 40 Ft. Mast Arm)
Item 736-04-B, Signal Support (Single, 45 Ft. Mast Arm)
Item 736-04-C, Signal Support (Single, 50 Ft. Mast Arm)
Item 736-05-B, Signal Heads (3-Section, LED, R, Y, G)
Item 736-05-C, Signal Heads (3-Section, LED, R, LTY, LTG)
Item 736-05-D, Signal Heads (5-Section, LED, R, LTY, LTG, Y, G,)
Item 736-05-E, Signal Heads (5-Section, LED, R, Y, G, RTY, RTG)
Item 736-06-A, Signal Service (Pedestal Mount)
Item 736-06-B, Signal Service (Pole Mount)
Item 736-08, Signal Controller (NEMA TS-2, Type 2, IN TS-1, Type 6 Controller Cabinet w/ Fiber and Video Equipment)
Item 736-09, Loop Detector
Item 736-10-A, Underground Junction Box (Type E)
Item 736-10-B, Underground Junction Box (Type F)
Item 736-10-C, Underground Junction Box (Type H)
Item 736-11-A, Conduit (1/2" PEC)
Item 736-11-B, Conduit (1" PEC)

Item 736-11-C, Conduit (2" PEC)
Item 736-11-D, Conduit (3" PEC)
Item 736-12-A, Conductor (Video Detector)
Item 736-12-B, Conductor, 2C (Loop Lead In) (#14 AWG, Stranded)
Item 736-12-C, Conductor, 2C (Bridge Preemption) (#14 AWG, Stranded)
Item 736-12-E, Conductor, 3C (Power)
Item 736-12-F, Conductor, 6C (Signal) (#14 AWG, Stranded)
Item 736-12-G, Conductor, 10C (Signal) (#14 AWG, Stranded)
Item 736-12-H, Conductor, (Fiber Optic Cable) (6 Count, Multimode)
Item 809-01, Movable Bridge Machinery
Item 809-02, Traffic Barrier
Item 809-03, Operating House
Item S-002, Adjusting Sanitary Sewer House Connections
Item S-003, Adjusting Sanitary Sewer Service Lines
Item S-006, Impact Attenuators (Construction Zone)
Item S-007, Flashing Arrow Panel
Item S-008, Video Detector Device and Connection
Item S-009, Video Detection System (Intersection)
Item S-102, Tower Stairs, Stair Platforms, & Platform Supports

CASH MANAGEMENT PLAN - "PHASE FUNDED" CONSTRUCTION (07/04)

This project has been selected by the Department to be implemented under the cash management plan, "phase funding," authorized by LSA-R.S. 48:251 and LAC 70:101 et seq., for certain long-term construction contracts. This construction project will be segmented by fiscal year, and only those funds necessary to carry out planned construction activities in each fiscal year will be appropriated by the Legislature and budgeted by the Department.

The continuation of this contract is contingent upon the continuation of an appropriation of funds by the Legislature to fulfill the requirements of the contract. If the Legislature fails to appropriate sufficient monies to provide for the continuation of this contract or if such appropriation is reduced by the veto of the governor or by any means provided in the Capital Outlay Act, Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, or any other applicable laws to prevent the total appropriations for the year from exceeding revenues for that year or for any other lawful purpose and the effect of such reduction is to provide insufficient monies for the continuation of the contract, the contract shall terminate on the date of the beginning of the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated. When a contract, or portion thereof, is terminated for the reasons enumerated herein, the Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, Subsection 108.11, Termination of Contract, shall govern.

In order to insure adequate funds are budgeted each year for this phase-funded project, the contractor shall comply with the special provision, "Critical Path Method (CPM) For Construction Progress Scheduling", contained elsewhere herein.

Nothing herein shall relieve the contractor from any other requirement or obligation as set forth in the standard specifications, special provisions, supplemental provisions or any other contract requirement.

CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM) FOR CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULING (12/08): Critical Path Methods (CPM) as described and with terms as defined in the Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) publication, *Construction Planning and Scheduling*, latest edition, shall be used in construction scheduling, establishing the critical items of work, and measuring progress of the work. In case of discrepancy between these specifications and *Construction Planning and Scheduling*, these specifications shall govern.

Section 108, Prosecution and Progress of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications thereto is amended as follows.

Subsection 108.03, Construction Progress Schedule: This subsection is deleted and the following substituted.

The contractor shall submit to the project engineer for approval, CPM Construction Schedules, Summary of Activities tabulations, and Scheduled Earnings tabulations, all as described hereinafter, and altogether defined as "Construction Progress Schedule" or "Construction Schedule". The Construction Progress Schedule shall be based on the planned and specified finished work, the maintenance of traffic restrictions, and other design requirements given in the plans and specifications. Each sheet or page of each submittal shall be identified with the contractor's company name, state project number, project name, date prepared, revision dates, and sheet or page number. If the submittals are not prepared by the contractor's own staff, the company name of the preparer shall be shown on each sheet or page.

The critical activities as shown on the approved Construction Schedule will be considered in establishing the controlling item of work. If the Construction Schedule has not been approved, the engineer will establish the controlling work item and charge the contract time accordingly. Scheduled Earnings will be the basis for measurement of contractor's progress.

Approved Construction Progress Schedules and approved associated data shall become part of the contract documents. Un-approved Construction Progress Schedules and associated data shall not be considered relevant or applicable for any purposes during or after completion of the project and shall not be binding on the Department. The sequence of work as represented on the Construction Progress Schedule and subsequent updates shall be interpreted as being the intention of the contractor at the time that the schedule was made.

(a) Construction Schedule: The Construction Schedule shall be a Critical Path Method (CPM) graphic diagram, computer prepared, utilizing the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM). For the calendar day contract, the Gregorian calendar shall be used.

The schedule shall show and describe the various activities of work required to complete the contract in sufficient detail so that all activities are readily identifiable and progress on the activities can be readily measured. Sufficient detail in bridge work means each element of work (piles, footings, columns, caps, rebar, cure time, etc.) of individual bents; each element of work in individual spans (girders, strip seal joints, Class AA, rebar, cure time, etc.); individual approach slabs; railings; rebar for all of the above as separate activities; and, miscellaneous other bridge work. Sufficient detail in road work means individual runs of pipe in drainage structures; individual box culverts; individual detour roads; the embankment, excavation, base and paving layers within definable geometric limits (e.g., from station to station, within a single ramp, etc.). Physical locations of activities within definable geometric limits (e.g., from station to station, within a single ramp, individual bents, individual spans, etc.) shall be included in the activity description or shown in activity codes relative to each activity. It shall include submittals and

approvals of critical samples, shop drawings, procedures, order lists (pilings for example), or other things that could have a significant schedule impact.

Relatively minor items of work, similar or non-similar, may be grouped together into one activity (or more). Activities to be performed by subcontractors shall be included and identified. The schedule shall show the sequence in which the activities are to be accomplished and their dependency relationships. The estimated contract earnings and pay item quantities associated with each activity shall be included, and the sum of the estimated earnings shall equal the current contract amount.

The duration of activities shall be in whole calendar days and no activity shall have duration of less than one calendar day or more than 30 calendar days. The ending event of the schedule shall be a finish milestone identified as "Contract Completion Date". Its sole predecessor shall be "Reserved Float". The sole predecessor of "Reserved Float" shall be "Final Inspection" which shall be a finish milestone and shall have as predecessors all of the activities that must be completed prior to the Department's final inspection of the work. The duration of "Reserved Float" is the difference between "Final Inspection" and "Contract Completion Date". "Reserved Float" is defined as that part of the shared float reserved exclusively for the contractor's use. The contract date for stipulated damages will be adjusted by change order to the beginning date of the activity "Reserved Float".

The Construction Schedule shall be computer plotted on sheets not larger than 22 inches x 36 inches and shall show a continuous flow of information from left to right with no arrows from right to left and shall be drawn to a time scale of calendar days. The critical path shall be clearly identified. Resource constraints shall be identified, as shall scheduled starts or completions imposed on the schedule by the contractor.

The contractor shall submit color-coded graphics in the required multiple copies. The choice of the color coding must remain in effect for the life of the contract.

The contractor shall provide the Department with the means to electronically translate the Construction Schedule data into a configuration that can be read and processed by the Department or its consultants' hardware and Primavera software. If the contractor elects to use SureTrak Project Manager software, the following defaults must be placed: (1) resources shall be non-driving; (2) default activity type shall be "Task"; (3) activity type shall not be "Independent"; (4) duration display style shall be "Day (d)"; (5) float style shall be "Days"; and, (6) dates time format shall be "Don't show time". The revenue feature in SureTrak Project Manager does not translate to Primavera Project Planner (P3), so in SureTrak Project Manager the earnings must be entered as cost data. In both the SureTrak Project Manager and in the Primavera Project Planner (P3) "Back up" menu selection, the contractor will ensure that the option "Remove access list during backup" is checked. In addition, the project must be saved in SureTrak as a "Concentric P3" Type project.

(b) Summary of Activities: The Summary of Activities shall be a tabulation of all activities shown on the Construction Schedule, and shall accurately reflect the data used in preparation of the Construction Schedule. The summary shall be computer generated and sequenced by activity number. Each activity shall include as a minimum the following, in calendar days:

1. Activity numbers.
2. Activity description.
3. Estimated duration of activity.
4. Early start.
5. Late start.
6. Constrained start, if constrained.
7. Early finish.
8. Late finish.
9. Constrained finish, if constrained.
10. Status (whether critical).
11. Free float.
12. Total float.
13. Monetary value of the activity.
14. Remaining duration and calendar days used.

(c) Scheduled Earnings: The Scheduled Earnings shall be a product of the software creating the Construction Schedule and shall be a tabulation of accumulated scheduled contract earnings, based on late starts, measured in accumulated dollars for all activities, for each monthly partial estimate. The tabulation shall be prepared from the Construction Schedule and shall be computer generated. The Schedule of Earnings will not include advanced payments for stockpiled materials.

(d) Cash Management Document: When designated as a Cash Management Project, prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed, the contractor shall provide to the Department and obtain approval from the Department of the Scheduled Earnings report as described above, except that it shall be based on early starts. The Department will use this report for its cash management purposes. Failure of the contractor to provide and obtain approval of the Scheduled Earnings Report will result in withholding of any funds due the contractor.

(e) Submittal: Prior to or at the preconstruction conference the contractor shall submit to the project engineer for approval, in triplicate, a Construction Schedule giving a proposed schedule of operations that provides for completion of the work, a Summary of Activities tabulation, a Scheduled Earnings tabulation, and a Forty-Five Day Look-Ahead task list. The contractor shall also submit the Construction Schedule data electronically capable of being processed with the hardware and software being used by the Department or its consultants.

Within 7 calendar days after receipt of the submittal, the project engineer and contractor shall meet and review the proposed schedules and tabulations. Any revisions resulting from the review shall be submitted, in triplicate, for approval within 7 calendar days after the meeting. This procedure will be repeated as necessary. The approved final schedule shall be called the "Baseline Schedule".

Failure to have obtained approval of a Baseline Schedule and tabulations within 20 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed will result in withholding twenty-five percent of the amount of partial estimates until such schedules and tabulations are submitted and approved. Failure to have obtained approval of a Baseline Schedule and tabulations within the third estimate period may result in the Department's determination that the contractor is in default under the provisions of Subsection 108.09.

(f) Construction Schedule Updates: The contractor shall update and submit each month, within 7 calendar days after the partial estimate is submitted, the Construction Schedule critical

path diagram, Summary of Activities tabulation, Scheduled Earnings tabulation, a Forty-Five Day Look-Ahead task list, and a current Turnaround Document as follows:

(1) The updated Construction Schedule critical path diagram will be in the same form as that submitted in (e) Submittal. It will be updated for progress through the estimate closing date, recalculated and plotted. The contractor will revise, adjust, and recalculate the schedule so that the difference in the work completion date calculated by the Retained Logic Method shall not be more than one-half an estimate period different from the work completion date calculated by the Progress Override Method. The Construction Schedule critical path diagram will show both the look ahead critical path for the duration of the project and the look back critical path as reported in the prior months.

(2) The updated Summary of Activities and Scheduled Earnings tabulation will be in the same form as that submitted in (e) Submittal. It will be updated for progress through the estimate closing date, recalculated and printed.

(3) The Forty-Five Day Look-Ahead task list will show all incomplete activities which the logic has determined either should be or may be active during the next forty-five days. It will be plotted in a graphic form similar to that of the Construction Schedule critical path diagram.

(4) The Turnaround Document will be a listing of the log record of a new activity added monthly to the schedule for the purpose of keeping a current presentation of the following information:

a. The original contract completion date presented as actual calendar date.

b. The number of days added to the contract by approved change order (if any, if none, so state).

c. The present computed completion date presented as an actual calendar date and as a workday number, if applicable.

d. A list of activities deleted and added (if any, if none, so state), including their descriptions.

e. A list of logic changes and the reasons for the changes (if any, if none, so state).

f. A list of budget changes and the reasons for the changes (if any, if none, so state).

g. A narrative description of any other changes to the Construction Schedule critical path diagram.

Failure to submit the monthly updates of the Construction Progress Schedules within 7 calendar days after the partial estimate was submitted will result in withholding of twenty-five percent of the amount of partial estimate payments until such schedules are submitted and approved. Failure to have obtained approval of three consecutive monthly updates of the Construction Progress Schedule may result in the Department's determination that the contractor is in default under the provisions of Subsection 108.09.

(g) CPM Reviews: The project engineer will designate the time and location for review of construction progress. The contractor's representative designated under Subsection 105.05 will be required to attend the construction progress review or a contractor's representative directed by the project engineer shall attend. The current approved Construction Schedule, Summary of Activities and Scheduled Earnings tabulations shall be reviewed, and required or desired changes discussed and documented.

As a minimum the following shall be discussed: contractor's compliance with approved schedules and tabulations, delays, proposed and approved contract quantity increases and decreases, proposed and approved extra work, actual starts, durations and finishes, and actual contract earnings.

If requested by the project engineer, within 7 calendar days following the review meeting the contractor shall submit to the project engineer for approval, in triplicate, a revised Construction Schedule, Summary of Activities tabulation, and Scheduled Earnings tabulation, and Forty-Five Day Look-Ahead, all in accordance with paragraph (e) Submittal, and all brought up to date to reflect agreements made at the review meeting. Failure to submit the revision of the Construction Progress Schedules within 7 calendar days after the request will result in withholding of twenty-five percent of the amount of partial estimate payments until such schedules are submitted and approved. Failure to have obtained approval of three consecutive monthly updates of the Construction Progress Schedule may result in the Department's determination that the contractor is in default under the provisions of Subsection108.09.

(h) The CPM Construction Schedule will be provided at no direct pay.

Subsection 108.04, Prosecution of Work: Heading (b), Disqualification, is deleted and the following is substituted.

(b) Disqualification. The contractor's progress will be determined monthly at the time of each partial estimate, and will be based on the total amount of money earned by the contractor, excluding advanced stockpiled material, as shown by the partial estimate compared to scheduled earnings as shown by the approved Scheduled Earnings tabulation, as of the end of the partial estimate period. If the contractor's progress is more than 10 percent behind scheduled earnings, the contractor may be notified that he is not prosecuting the work in an acceptable manner. If requested by the Department, the contractor must meet with and provide the project engineer with an acceptable written plan which details how the contractor will re-gain lost progress and prosecute remaining work. If the contractor's progress is more than 20 percent behind the elapsed contract time, the contractor and the surety will be notified that he is not prosecuting the work in an acceptable manner. The contractor must meet with and provide the project engineer with an acceptable written plan which details how the contractor will re-gain lost progress and prosecute remaining work.

A contractor who is in default in accordance with Subsection 108.09 (a) (1) and actual earnings versus scheduled earnings are 5.0 percent or more, the contractor shall be immediately disqualified. The contractor shall remain disqualified until the project has received a final inspection and has been recommended for final acceptance. Should the surety or the Department take over prosecution of the work, the contractor shall remain disqualified for a period of one year from the completion of the project, unless debarment proceedings are instituted.

During the period of disqualification, the contractor will not be permitted to bid on contracts nor be approved as a subcontractor on contracts. Any bid submitted by the contractor during the period of disqualification will be considered irregular.

Subsection 108.07, Determination and Extension of Contract Time: This subsection is amended as follows.

The third and fourth paragraphs are deleted and the following substituted.

The contract time for the work as awarded is based on the original quantities as defined in Subsection 102.05 and includes time to procure material, equipment and an adequate labor force

to complete the work. If satisfactory fulfillment of the contract requires performance of work in greater quantities than those specified, or requires performance of extra work in accordance with Subsection 104.02 and the contractor requests additional contract time, the contractor shall submit a proposed CPM schedule based on the latest approved CPM schedule showing the increased time and revised completion date for approval by the Department. When the contract is altered in accordance with Subsection 104.02 and the engineer determines that a reduction in contract time is warranted due to decreased effort, the contractor shall submit a proposed CPM schedule based on the latest approved CPM schedule showing the reduced time and revised completion date for approval by the Department. A CPM schedule will be required for the engineer to process a change order that either increases or decreases the contract time.

If the contractor finds it impossible, for reasons beyond the contractor's control, to complete the work within the contract time as specified or as extended in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, the contractor shall, at the time the delay occurs make a written request to the engineer for an extension of time setting forth therein the reasons which justify granting the request. Such written request shall conform to the requirements of EDSM III.1.1.28. If the request does not so conform, the contractor hereby agrees to and shall be deemed to have expressly waived any claim for such additional time. The contractor's plea that insufficient time was specified is not a valid reason for extension of time. If the engineer finds that the work was delayed because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the contractor, the engineer may extend the contract time in such amount as conditions justify. The contractor's written request to the engineer for an extension of contract time shall include a proposed CPM schedule based on the latest approved CPM schedule update showing the increased time and revised completion date for approval by the Department. This CPM schedule document will be required for the engineer to process a change order that changes the contract time.

PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS (04/01): The contractor shall furnish the following color photographs of the work during this project, at no direct pay.

Four ground photographs shall be taken from points designated by the engineer at each of the following stages.

(a) at the beginning of construction.
(b) when the project is 25 percent complete.
(c) when the project is 50 percent complete.
(d) when the project is 100 percent complete.

Upon completion of the project, two aerial photographs shall be taken, one from each end of the project.

The contractor shall furnish the engineer with six prints of each negative approximately 8 inches x 11 inches size, glossy finish, mounted on linen, with a 1/2 inch binding strip along one of the long edges. Overall size of prints, including binding strip and margins, shall not exceed 8 1/2 inches x 11 inches. A 2 1/2 inches x 2 1/2 inches title block shall be provided on each print, preferably in the lower right corner, containing the following information.

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT

STATE PROJECT NO.	FED. AID PROJECT NO.
NAME OF PROJECT	STATE ROUTE NO.
CONTRACTOR	PHOTO NO.
DESCRIPTION OF PHOTO	DATE

DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME (12/08): Subsection 108.07, Determination and Extension of Contract Time, is amended to include the following.

The contractor shall document for each month of scheduled construction, the occurrence of adverse weather conditions having an impact on controlling items of work. An adverse weather day is a previously scheduled or normally scheduled work day on which rainfall, wet conditions or cold weather will prevent construction operations on the controlling work activity from proceeding for at least 5 continuous hours of the day or 65 percent of the normal work day, whichever is greater, with the normal working force engaged in performing the controlling item of work. If the contractor submits a written request for additional contract time due to adverse weather conditions, the contractor's request will be considered only after the Department agrees with the days and then only for adverse weather days in excess of the allowable number of days per month stated below. Adverse weather days will be documented by the Engineer and agreed upon monthly. Adverse weather days will be prorated for partial months when a work order or final inspection is issued other than the first or last of the month and agreed to by the Department. If the contractor is being considered for disqualification by the Department, an equitable adjustment in contract time may be made at the end of the original contract period, including all days added by approved change orders. Contract time will be adjusted by comparing the actual number of adverse weather days to the statistical number of adverse weather days over the specific time period per the table below. The resulting number of adverse weather days will be multiplied by 1.45 to convert to calendar days. Adjustments for adverse weather cannot result in a contract time reduction. Once adjusted, a new adverse weather day accounting will begin using the adverse weather conditions having an impact on the controlling items of work, in excess of the allowable number of days per month stated below. A second and final contract time adjustment will then be done at the final acceptance of the project. An adjustment in the contract time due to adverse weather will not be cause for an adjustment in the contract amount. There will be no direct or indirect cost reimbursement for excess adverse weather days.

The following are anticipated adverse weather days that the contractor shall include in each month of his calendar day construction schedule.

January	10 days	May	5 days	September	4 days
February	9 days	June	6 days	October	3 days
March	8 days	July	6 days	November	7 days
April	7 days	August	5 days	December	7 days

PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT (12/08): Section 109, Measurement and Payment of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications thereto, is amended to add the following.

This project is designated for payment adjustment for asphalt cements and fuels in accordance with Subsection 109.09 as follows.

109.09 PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT (ASPHALT CEMENTS AND FUELS).

(a) General: Payment for contract items indicated herein will be adjusted to compensate for cost differentials of Performance Graded (PG) asphalt cements, gasoline, and diesel fuel when such costs increase or decrease more than 5 percent from the Department's established base prices for these items. The base price indices for asphalt cements and fuels will be the monthly price indices in effect at the time bids are opened for the project. The base price indices for asphalt cements will be as stated in paragraph (b) below. The base price index for fuels will be as stated in paragraph (c) below.

Payment adjustments will be made each monthly estimate period when a price index for this period varies more than 5 percent from its respective base price index. The monthly price indices to be used with each monthly estimate will be the price indices for the month in which the estimate period begins.

If the project is placed in default, payment adjustments will be based on the monthly price indices used for the last monthly estimate period prior to the project being placed in default, unless a monthly price index decreases in which case the lower monthly price index will be used.

If it is determined after completion of work on any eligible item that the total quantity paid to date must be adjusted to reflect more accurate quantity determinations, the Department will prorate the additional quantity to be added or subtracted over all previous estimate periods in which the item of work was performed in order to determine additional payment adjustments. If payment adjustments were made during any of these partial estimate periods, this added or subtracted quantity that has been prorated will likewise have payment adjustments calculated and included.

(b) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Cements: The base price index will be the monthly price index in effect at the time of bid opening as shown elsewhere herein. The monthly price indices will be the average, excluding the extreme outliers, of the unit prices for PG 64-22, the average, excluding the extreme outliers, of the unit prices for PG 70-22m, and the average, excluding the extreme outliers, of the unit prices for PG 76-22m. The monthly prices for each of these asphalt materials will be F.O.B. refinery or terminal as determined from the quoted prices effective on the first calendar day of each month from suppliers of these materials. Suppliers considered are those who have requested to participate in the liquid asphalt index determination and have supplied materials on DOTD projects within the past twelve months. These suppliers and materials shall be listed on the Department's Qualified Products List (QPL 41) and must be marketed in Louisiana. For Asphalt Cements not listed above, the following shall be considered equivalent for payment adjustments:

Pay Item Equivalents Eligible for Asphalt Pay Adjustment

Performance Graded Asphalt Cement	Equivalent PG Asphalt Cement for Payment Adjustment
PG 58-28	PG 64-22
PG 64-22	PG 64-22
PG 70-22m	PG 70-22m
PG 76-22m	PG 76-22m
PG 82-22rm	PG 64-22

Payment adjustments will be made in accordance with the following formulas:

If Monthly Price Index exceeds Base Price Index,

$$P_a = (A - 1.05B) \times C \times D \times (1.00 + T)$$

If Base Price Index exceeds Monthly Price Index,

$$P_a = (0.95B - A) \times C \times D \times (1.00 + T)$$

Where:

P_a	=	Price adjustment (increase or decrease) for asphalt cement.
A	=	Monthly Price Index for respective PG 64-22, PG 70-22m, or PG 76-22m in dollars per ton/megagram.
B	=	Base Price Index for respective PG 64-22, PG 70-22m, or PG 76-22m in dollars per ton/megagram.
C	=	Tons/megagrams of asphaltic concrete.
D	=	Percent of respective asphalt cement, per job mix formula, in decimals.
T	=	Louisiana sales tax percentage, in decimals. (Note: Local tax is not considered)

The engineer will furnish the weights (mass) of asphaltic concrete placed during the monthly estimate period with the respective asphalt cement content, excluding the asphalt content in reclaimed asphaltic pavement (RAP) as per job mix formula. If the asphalt cement content changes during the estimate period, the respective weight (mass) of asphaltic concrete produced at each cement content will be reported.

All contract pay items using PG 58-28, PG 64-22, PG 70-22m, PG 76-22m, and PG 82-22rm shall be eligible for payment adjustments of asphalt materials; except no payment adjustment will be made for contract pay items under Subsection 510-01, "Pavement Patching", Section 507, "Asphaltic Surface Treatment", nor for any emulsions of cutbacks.

Item 510-02, Pavement Widening, and all contract pay items under Sections 502 and 508, will be eligible for payment adjustments of asphalt materials. No payment adjustment will be made for other asphalt materials, including emulsions and cutbacks.

The base price indices for asphalt cements and fuels will be posted on the DOTD internet website before the 10th calendar day of each month at the following URL: www.dotd.louisiana.gov/lettings/lac_price_index/priceindices.asp.

(c) Fuels: The base price index for this project will be the monthly price index in effect when bids are opened for the project. The monthly price index will be the minimum price

quotations for unleaded gasoline and No. 2 diesel fuel listed for the New Orleans area in *Platt's Oilgram and Price Report* effective on the first calendar day of each month.

Payment adjustment will be made in accordance with the following formulas:

If Monthly Price Index exceeds Base Price Index,

$$P_a = (A - 1.05B) \times Q \times F$$

If Base Price Index exceeds Monthly Price Index,

$$P_a = (0.95B - A) \times Q \times F)$$

Where:

P_a	=	Price adjustment.
A	=	Monthly Price Index in dollars per gallon/liter.
B	=	Base Price Index in dollars per gallon/liter.
Q	=	Pay Item Quantity (Pay Units).
F	=	Fuel Usage Factor Gal (L)/Pay Unit.

The following is a listing of contract pay items that are eligible for payment adjustment and the fuel usage factors that will be used in making such adjustment. Contract items that expand the items listed herein by use of letter or number designations are also eligible for fuel price adjustments; for example:

Item 601-01-G, Portland Cement Concrete Pavement 8 inches (200 mm) thick.

ELIGIBLE CONTRACT PAY ITEMS & FUEL USAGE FACTORS FOR FUEL PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT[7]

ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM	UNITS	MIN. ORIGINAL CONTRACT QUANTITY FOR PAY ADJUSTMENT	FUEL USAGE FACTORS	
				Diesel[2]	Gasoline
203-01[1]	General Excavation	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
203-02	Drainage Excavation	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
203-03[1]	Embankment	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
203-04	Nonplastic Embankment	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
203-07	Borrow (Vehicular Measurement)	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
301-01	Class I Base Course	gal/cu yd	3,000 cu yd	0.88	0.57
301-02	Class I Base Course (" Thick)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
302-01	Class II Base Course	gal/cu yd	3,000 cu yd	0.88	0.57
302-02	Class II Base Course (" Thick)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
303-01	In-Place Cement Stabilized Base Course	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
304-02	Lime Treatment (Type B)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
304-03	Lime Treatment (Type C)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
304-04	Lime Treatment (Type D)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
305-01	Subgrade Layer (" Thick)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
308-01	In-Place Cement Treated Base Course	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
401-01	Aggregate Surface Course (Net Section)	gal/cu yd	3,000 cu yd	0.88	0.57
401-02	Aggregate Surface Course (Adjusted Vehicular Measurement)	gal/cu yd	3,000 cu yd	0.88	0.57
502-01	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	gal/ton	1000 ton	2.40[3]	0.2
502-02	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	gal/cu yd	500 cu yd	4.80[4]	0.4
502-03	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete (" Thick)	gal/sq yd	10,000 sq yd	0.13[5,6]	0.01[6]
508-01	Asphaltic Concrete (SMA)	gal/ton	1000 ton	2.40[3]	0.2
510-02	Pavement Widening	gal/sq yd	3,000 sq yd	0.86	0.24
601-01	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (" Thick)	gal/sq yd	15,000 sq yd	0.11	0.15

1 If project has both 203-01 & 203-03, only the item with larger quantity is eligible.
2 For fuel adjustment purposes, the term "diesel" shall represent No. 2 or No. 4 fuel oils or any of the liquified petroleum gases, such as propane or butane.
3 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 1.67 gal/ton.
4 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 13.34 gal/cu yd.
5 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 0.09 gal/sq yd.
6 Per inch of thickness.
7 No fuel adjustment will be allowed for waste oil.

ELIGIBLE CONTRACT PAY ITEMS & FUEL USAGE FACTORS FOR FUEL **PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT (METRIC)**[7]

ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM	UNITS	MIN. ORIGINAL CONTRACT QUANTITY FOR PAY ADJUSTMENT	FUEL USAGE FACTORS	
				Diesel[2]	Gasoline
203-01[1]	General Excavation	l/m^3	7,600 m^3	1.44	0.74
203-02	Drainage Excavation	l/m^3	7,600 m^3	1.44	0.74
203-03[1]	Embankment	l/m^3	7,600 m^3	1.44	0.74
203-04	Nonplastic Embankment	l/m^3	7,600 m^3	1.44	0.74
203-07	Borrow (Vehicular Measurement)	l/m^3	7,600 m^3	1.44	0.74
301-01	Class I Base Course	l/m^3	2,300 m^3	4.36	2.82
301-02	Class I Base Course (mm Thick)	l/m^2	41,800 m^2	0.18	0.14
302-01	Class II Base Course	l/m^3	2,300 m^3	4.36	2.82
302-02	Class II Base Course (mm Thick)	l/m^2	41,800 m^2	0.18	0.14
303-01	In-Place Cement Stabilized Base Course	l/m^2	41,800 m^2	0.18	0.14
304-02	Lime Treatment (Type B)	l/m^2	41,800 m^2	0.18	0.14
304-03	Lime Treatment (Type C)	l/m^2	41,800 m^2	0.18	0.14
304-04	Lime Treatment (Type D)	l/m^2	41,800 m^2	0.18	0.14
305-01	Subgrade Layer (mm Thick)	l/m^2	41,800 m^2	0.18	0.14
308-01	In-Place Cement Stabilized Base Course	l/m^2	41,800 m^2	0.18	0.14
401-01	Aggregate Surface Course (Net Section)	l/m^3	2,300 m^3	4.36	2.82
401-02	Aggregate Surface Course (Adjusted Vehicular Measurement)	l/m^3	2,300 m^3	4.36	2.82
502-01	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	l/Mg	900 Mg	10.01[3]	0.83
502-02	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	l/m^3	400 m^3	23.77[4]	1.98
502-03	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete (mm Thick)	l/m^2	8,400 m^2	0.59[5,6]	0.45[6]
508-01	Asphaltic Concrete (SMA)	l/Mg	900 Mg	10.01[3]	0.83
510-02	Pavement Widening	l/m^2	2,500 m^2	3.89	1.09
601-01	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (mm Thick)	l/m^2	12,500 m^2	0.5	0.68

1 If project has both 203-01 & 203-03, only the item with larger quantity is eligible.
2 For fuel adjustment purposes, the term "diesel" shall represent No. 2 or No. 4 fuel oils or any of the liquified petroleum gases, such as propane or butane.
3 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 6.97 l/mg.
4 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 16.53 l/m^3.
5 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 0.41 l/m^2.
6 Per mm of thickness.
7 No fuel adjustment will be allowed for waste oil.

SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MIXTURES (11/08): Section 502, Superpave Asphaltic Concrete Mixtures of the 2006 Standard Specifications as amended by the supplemental specifications thereto, is further amended as follows.

Subsection 502.04, Job Mix Formula Validation.

Delete the first sentence of the sixth paragraph and substitute the following.

A JMF is considered validated if the following parameters are 71 percent within limits of the JMF and meet the specifications requirements.

Subsection 502.05, Plant Quality Control.

Delete the first paragraph and substitute the following.

For quality control purposes, the contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) samples of mixture from each sublot using a stratified random sampling approach. Test results for theoretical maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) and measured bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) at N_{max} and percent G_{mm} at $N_{initial}$, on samples of each sublot shall be reported. Control charts may be requested by the engineer if mixture problems develop. Quality control gyratory samples may be aged or unaged at the contractor's option, but the method chosen shall be used consistently throughout the project. If aged samples are used, report the measured G_{mb} at N_{max}. If unaged samples are used, report the estimated G_{mb} at N_{max}. One loose mix sample shall be taken from each sublot after placement of the mix in the truck. The mix shall be tested by the contractor at the plant for aggregate gradation, asphalt content and percent crushed aggregate. The mix shall be tested in accordance with DOTD TR 309, TR 323 and TR 306. The lot average and standard deviation shall be determined for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. The percent within limits (PWL) shall be determined on the Nos. 8 and 200 (2.36 mm and 75 μm) sieves and for G_{mm}. Corrective action shall be taken if these parameters fall below 71 PWL. For each lot, the contractor shall report all quality control data to the DOTD Certified Plant Technician. The full range of gradation mix tolerances will be allowed even if they fall outside the control points. The District Laboratory Engineer may require re-validation of the mix when the average of the Quality Control data indicates non-compliance with the specified limits or tolerances.

Subsection 502.15, Measurement.

Subheading (c), Surface Tolerance Incentive Measurement.

Delete the first paragraph and substitute the following.

At the completion of construction of the project, an independent certified profiler such as that of a private company or the Materials and Testing Section, approved by the Department, shall be used to measure a continuous profile from the start station to the end station of the construction project for the purpose of determining qualification for incentive pay under Subsection 502.16(e). Bridges and 300 feet (90 m) on each end of the bridge will be excluded from measurements for surface tolerance incentive pay.

Delete Table 502-7A, Payment Adjustment Schedule for Plant Acceptance and substitute the following.

Table 502-7A
Payment Adjustment Schedule for Plant Acceptance

Air Voids PWL (90 AQL)	Percent Payment
71-100	100
61-70	90
51-60	80
≤50	50 or Remove[1]

[1]At the option of the Department after investigation.

Delete Table 502-7B, Payment Adjustment Schedule for Roadway Density and substitute the following.

Table 502-7B
Payment Adjustment Schedule for Roadway Density

Roadway Density PWL (90 AQL)	Percent Payment
99-100	102
81-98	100
71-80	95
51-70	80
≤50	50 or Remove[1]

[1]At the option of the Department after investigation.

Delete Table 502-8A, Payment Adjustment Schedules for Longitudinal Surface Tolerance, Maximum International Roughness Index, inches per mile (mm per km) and substitute the following.

Table 502-8A
Payment Adjustment Schedules for Longitudinal Surface Tolerance, Maximum International Roughness Index, inches per mile (mm per km)

Percent of Contract Unit Price (by Sublot)[1]	102%[2]	100%	90%	80%	50% or Remove[3]
Category A All Interstates, Multi-Lift New Construction and Overlays of More than two Lifts	<45 (<710)	<65 (<1030)	65-75 (1030-1180)	NA	>75 (>1180)
Category B One or Two Lift Overlays Over Cold Planed Surfaces, and Two-Lift Overlays Over Existing Surfaces[4]	<55 (<870)	<75 (<1180)	75-89 (1180-1400)	NA	>89 (>1400)
Category C Single-Lift Overlays Over Existing Surfaces[4]	N/A	<85 (<1340)	85-95 (1340-1500)	>95-110 (>1500-1740)	>110 (>1740)
Longitudinal Surface Tolerance Incentive Pay, Final Completion, Average of All Travel Lanes[5]	≤ 45 (≤ 710)				

[1]Or portion of sublot placed on the project.
[2]Maximum payment for sublots with exception areas, exclusions or grinding is 100 percent, unless the excluded area is a bridge end.
[3]At the option of the engineer.
[4] Existing surfaces include reconstructed bases without profile grade control.
[5]Only Category A projects are eligible for incentive. However, any grinding except within 300 feet (90 m) of a bridge end will cause the roadway to be ineligible for surface tolerance incentive pay. Measurements must be verified by an independent entity.

Delete Table 502-8B, Individual Wheelpath Deficient Area Limits, Maximum International Roughness Index, Inches per Mile (mm per km) and substitute the following.

Table 502-8B
Individual Wheelpath Deficient Area Limits
Maximum International Roughness Index, inches per mile (mm per km)

Any 0.05 Mile (0.08 km) Segment	Wearing Course	Binder Course
Category A	89 (1400)	130 (2050)
Category B	99 (1560)	150 (2370)
Category C	N/A	N/A

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL (09/08): Section 713 of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications is amended as follows:

Subsection 713.04, Temporary Signs and Barricades, is amended to include the following:

(d) Project Signs: The contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, and upon completion of the project remove "project signs" in accordance with the following requirements.

Project signs shall conform to the requirements of Section 713 and the project sign detail contained elsewhere herein. Shop drawings will be furnished to the successful bidder by contacting the Department's Traffic Services Sign Shop at (225) 935-0121 or (225) 935-0142.

Project signs shall be required at the beginning and end of the project and shall follow sign G-20-1, "Road Work Next 'X' Miles", or as directed by the engineer.

Payment for project signs shall be included in the contract unit price for Item 713-01 Temporary Signs and Barricades.

TEMPORARY PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIERS (08/06): Subsection 713.05 of the

The temporary precast concrete barrier units to be furnished by the contractor shall be removed and transported by the contractor to **the Junction of I-610 and I 10** and unloaded as directed.

PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS (09/07): Section 732 of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications thereto, is amended as follows.

Subsection 732.03, Construction Requirements for Plastic Pavement Marking Material.

Heading (a) is amended as follows.

The first paragraph is deleted and the following substituted.

(a) Equipment for Standard (Flat) Thermoplastic Marking Material: The application equipment shall consist of an extrusion die or a ribbon gun that simultaneously deposits and shapes lines at a thickness of 90 mils (2.3 mm) or greater on the pavement surface. When restriping onto existing thermoplastic markings, only a ribbon gun shall be used. Finished markings shall be continuous and uniform in shape, and have clear and sharp dimensions. Applicators shall be capable of producing various widths of traffic markings. Applicators shall produce sharply defined lines and provide means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends and applying broken lines. The ribbon extrusion die or shaping die shall not be more than 2 inches (50 mm) above the roadway surface during application. A spray application will only be allowed when applying 40 mil (1.0 mm) thermoplastic.

Heading (e) is deleted and the following substituted.

(e) Application of Surface Primer: A single component surface primer will be required prior to placement of preformed plastic markings over an existing painted stripe, over oxidized asphalt, or when striping over existing thermoplastic on portland cement concrete surfaces unless otherwise directed by the engineer. A two component epoxy primer sealer will be required prior to placement of thermoplastic materials on portland cement concrete surfaces unless otherwise directed by the engineer.

CONCRETE APPROACH SLABS (06/08): Section 813 of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications is amended as follows.

The third paragraph under Subsection 813.03, Embankment is deleted and the following is substituted.

When specified, the approach slab shall be placed on a layer of bedding material in accordance with plan details. Bedding material shall be placed and compacted as directed and covered with approved polyethylene film of at least 6-mil (150 μm) nominal thickness.

ASPHALT MATERIALS AND ADDITIVES (04/08): Section 1002 of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications thereto is amended as follows.

Subsection 1002.02, Asphalt Material Additives is amended as follows.

Table 1002-1, Performance Graded Asphalt Cements is deleted and the following substituted.

Table 1002-1
Performance Graded Asphalt Cements

Property	AASHTO Test Method	PG82-22rm[6]	PG76-22m	PG70-22m	PG64-22	PG58-28
		Spec.	Spec.	Spec.	Spec.	Spec.
Tests on Original Binder:						
Rotational Viscosity @ 135°C, Pa·s [1]	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, 10 rad/s, G*/Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	1.00+ @ 82°C	1.00+ @ 76°C	1.00+ @ 70°C	1.30+ @ 64°C	1.00+ @ 58°C
Flash Point, °C	T 48	232+	232+	232+	232+	232+
Solubility, % [2]	T 44	N/A	99.0+	99.0+	99.0+	99.0+
Separation of Polymer, 163°C, 48 hours, degree C difference in R & B from top to bottom [5]	ASTM D 7173 AASHTO T 53	---	2-	2-	---	---
Force Ductility Ratio (f_2/f_1, 4°C, 5 cm/min., f_2 @ 30 cm elongation)[3]	T 300	---	0.30+	---	---	---
Force Ductility, (4°C, 5 cm/min, 30 cm elongation, kg)[3]	T 300	---	---	0.23+	---	---
Tests on Rolling Thin Film Oven Residue:	T 240					
Mass loss, %	T 240	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-
Dynamic Shear, 10 rad/s, G*/Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	2.20+ @ 82°C	2.20+ @76°C	2.20+ @ 70°C	2.20+ @ 64°C	2.20+ @ 58°C
Elastic Recovery, 25°C, 10 cm elongation, % [4]	T 301	60+	60+	40+	---	---
Ductility, 25°C, 5 cm/min, cm	T 51	---	---	---	100+	---
Tests on Pressure Aging Vessel Residue:	R 28					
Dynamic Shear, @ 25°C, 10 rad/s, G* Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	5000-	5000-	5000-	5000-	5000- @ 19°C
Bending Beam Creep Stiffness, S, MPa @ -12°C.	T 313	300-	300-	300-	300-	300- @ -18°C
Bending Beam Creep Slope, m value, @ -12°C	T 313	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+ @ -18°C

[1]The rotational viscosity will be measured to determine product uniformity. The rotational viscosity measured by the supplier shall be noted on the Certificate of Delivery. A binder having a rotational viscosity of 3.0 Pa·s or less will typically have adequate mixing and pumping capabilities. Binders with rotational viscosity values higher than 3.0 Pa·s should be used with caution and only after consulting with the supplier as to any special handling procedures and guarantees of mixing and pumping capabilities.

[2]Not all polymers are soluble in the specified solvents. If the polymer modified asphalt digested in the solvent will not pass the filter media, a sample of the base asphalt used in making the polymer modified asphalt should be tested for solubility. If the solubility of the base asphalt is at least 99.0%, the material will be considered as passing.
[3]AASHTO T 300 except the second peak (f2) is defined as the stress at 30 cm elongation.
[4]AASHTO T 301 except elongation shall be 10 cm.
[5]Prepare samples per ASTM D 7173. Determine softening point of top and bottom per AASHTO T 53.
[6]The quality assurance plan for this product will require the contractors who use this material to submit written documentation of tank cleaning annually. Contractors must have tank mixers. Written certificates of analysis from the asphalt binder supplier confirming rubber source and size distribution of rubber used shall be furnished to the Materials Laboratory.

Add the following Table 1002-12, Anionic Trackless Tack Coat Grade NTSS-1HM.

Table 1002-12
Anionic Trackless Tack Coat Grade NTSS-1HM

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Deviation	
		100% Pay	50% Pay or Remove[1]
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol @ 25°C, s	T 59	15 - 100	---
Storage Stability, 24 Hour, %	T 59	1.0-	---
Settlement, 5 Days, %	T 59	5.0-	---
Residue by Distillation, %	T 59	50+	49-
Oil Distillate, %	T 59	1.0-	---
Sieve Test[2], (Retained on the 850 μm), %	T 59	0.3-	---
Tests on Residue			
Penetration @ 25°C, 100g, 5s, dmm	T 49	20-	---
Softening Point, Ring and Ball, °C	T 53	65+	64-
Solubility, %	T 44	97.5+	---
DSR @ 25°C; G*Sin δ, 10 rad / s, kPa	T 315	1.0+	---

[1] At the option of Engineer.
[2] Sieve tests may be waived if no application problems are present in the field.

BASE COURSE AGGREGATES (07/08): Subsection 1003.03 of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended to include the following.

(e) Blended Calcium Sulfate: When blended calcium sulfate base course material is allowed on the plans, it shall consist of calcium sulfate from a source approved by the Materials and Testing Section and be blended with an approved aggregate or lime. The source shall have a quality control program approved by the Materials and Testing Section. The source shall have been given environmental clearance by the Department of Environmental Quality for the intended use, and written evidence of such environmental clearance shall be on file at the Materials and Testing Section. DOTD monitoring for compliance with environmental regulations will be limited to the pH testing stated herein below. The blended material shall be non-plastic and reasonably free from organic and foreign matter. The pH shall be a minimum of

5.0 when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 430. Re-evaluation will be required if the source of the aggregate or lime that is blended with the calcium sulfate changes.

Blended calcium sulfate material used as base course shall comply with the following gradation requirements when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 113, modified to include a maximum drying temperature of 140°F (60°C). Sampling shall be taken from an approved stockpile at the point of origin.

U.S. Sieve	Metric Sieve	Percent Passing
1-1/2 inch	37.5 mm	60 - 100
1 inch	25.0 mm	40 - 80
3/4 inch	19.0 mm	30 - 70
No. 4	4.75 mm	20 - 65
No. 200	75 µm	0 - 25

Blended calcium sulfate shall be sampled in accordance with the requirements for stone in Section 302 of the Materials Sampling Manual.

ITEM S-001, SPECIAL DETAIL (CB-06) PG-DRAIN01: This item consists of furnishing and constructing paved gutter drains at locations and as detailed on the plans and in accordance with Section 702 of the Standard Specifications and Special Detail (CB-06) PG-DRIAN01 all as directed by the engineer.

Paved gutter drains, completed in place and accepted, will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each, which will include furnishing all material, labor, equipment and incidentals required to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item S-001, Special Detail (CB-06) PG-DRAIN01, per each.

ITEMS S-002 AND S-003, ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWER HOUSE CONNECTIONS AND SERVICE LINES: These items consist of adjusting existing sanitary sewer house connections and service lines at locations as directed in accordance with applicable State codes and the following.

New pipe and fittings required to adjust the house connections shall be equal in quality to that of the existing installation and of an acceptable type. The contractor shall conduct operations to cause the least possible interruption of service.

Adjusting sanitary sewer house connections will be measured per each connection. Adjusting sanitary sewer service lines will be measured by the linear foot of adjusted line.

Payment for adjusting house connections will include necessary adjustment of service lines not exceeding 20 linear feet per house connection. Payment for necessary service line adjustments in excess of 20 linear feet per house connection will be made by the linear foot of adjusted service line. Payment for these items includes required new pipe and fittings, and excavation and backfilling.

Payment will be made under:

Item S-002, Adjusting Sanitary Sewer House Connections, per each.
Item S-003, Adjusting Sanitary Sewer Service Lines, per linear feet.

ITEM S-006, IMPACT ATTENUATORS (CONSTRUCTION ZONE) (09/07): This item consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and subsequently removing the device shown on the plans in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the directions of the engineer and the following requirements.

Impact attenuators shall be either the Kinetic or the inertial type, as shown on the plans. If the plans do not specify any particular type, either type may be installed, provided that the physical conditions of the roadway allow their application. Attenuators must have been successfully crash tested and conform to the requirements of NCHRP 350, Test Level 3. The contractor shall submit information on the type, size and the manufacturer of the attenuator he intends to use to the Project Engineer for forwarding to the Bridge Design Section for review and approval.

Impact attenuators shall be installed and maintained in good operational condition by qualified personnel until they are no longer required on the project and the engineer approves their removal.

All impact attenuators shall become the property of the contractor and removed upon completion of the project.

Payment for Impact Attenuator (Construction Zone) will be made at the contract unit price per each.

Item S-006, Impact Attenuator (Construction Zone), per each.

ITEM S-007, FLASHING ARROW PANEL: This item shall consist of furnishing and satisfactorily maintaining a flashing arrow panel for temporary traffic control at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the engineer.

This flashing arrow panel must be this years' model, new and currently in production by a company that can guarantee the availability of replacement parts in the State of Louisiana.

Panels shall be of the specified types conforming to the following requirements; if no type is specified, Type C panels shall be furnished.

Panel Size	Minimum Size	Minimum Number of Panel Lamps
A	24" x 48"	12
B	30" x 60"	13
C	48" x 96"	15

Arrow panels shall be rectangular, of solid construction and finished nonreflective black. Panels shall be mounted on vehicle, trailer or other suitable support. Vehicle mounted panels shall be provided with remote controls. Minimum mounting height shall be 7 feet above roadway to the bottom of panel, except on vehicle mounted panels which shall be as high as practical. The sign panel shall consist of yellow sealed beam lamps, each lamp having a minimum of 8800 candlepower. Panel lamps or lenses shall be recess-mounted or equipped with an upper hood of not less than 180°.

The system shall provide the flashing arrow function capable of the following mode selection:

1. Left Arrow
2. Right Arrow
3. Left and Right Arrow
4. Caution

The caution mode shall consist of 4 or more lamps arranged in a pattern which will not indicate a direction.

The electrical circuitry shall provide 30 to 60 operating cycles of the sign per minute in each mode. A dimming device shall be provided that automatically reduces the intensity by 50 percent when ambient light falls below 5 footcandles.

Units using generators or external power supplies shall be equipped with storage batteries wired so that the units automatically switch to battery operation in case of power failure. Batteries shall be of sufficient capacity to operate the units for at least 3 hours.

The panels shall be stored in an approved secure storage area when not in use. The contractor shall be required to perform all maintenance operations recommended by the manufacturer and keep adequate records of such operations.

In addition, the panels shall be kept in good repair at all times. This includes keeping unit clean.

Measurement of the flashing arrow panel unit will be per each.

The accepted flashing arrow panels measured as noted above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid which will be full compensation for furnishing, operating and maintaining the unit for the exclusive use during the life of the contract and includes all equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Item S-007, Flashing Arrow Panel, per each.

ITEM S-008 AND S-009, VIDEO DETECTOR DEVICE AND CONNECTION, AND VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM (INTERSECTION): These items consist of furnishing all necessary equipment, labor and material to install Video Detector Device and Connection and Video Detection System (Intersection) as described in these specifications.

I. General

This specification sets the minimum requirements for a wide-area vehicle detection system that processes video images for vehicle presence, count, speed and other typical traffic parameters. The detection of vehicles passing through the field of view of an image sensor shall be available to a large variety of end user applications as simple contact closure outputs, data for traffic controller and other traffic data. This reflects the current real time detector or alarm states (on/off) or as summary traffic statistics that are reported locally or remotely. The contact closure outputs shall be provided to a traffic signal controller and comply to the NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) type C or D detector rack or a Type 170 input file rack standards.

The system architecture shall fully support networking of system components through a variety of industry standard and commercially available infrastructures that are used in the traffic industry. The serial data communications shall support direct connect, modem and multi-drop interconnects. Simple twisted pair wiring shall be supported to minimize overall system cost, improve reliability, utilizing existing infrastructure and ease of system installation and maintenance.

Both video communications and serial data communications shall optionally be interconnected over long distances through repeat and daisy chain configurations. A single serial data communications multi-drop link on twisted pair shall extend up to 2 miles (3.2 Km) and include up to 24 units on a drop before the signal(s) must be repeated.

On the software application side of the network, the system shall be integrated through a client-server relationship. A communications server application shall provide the data communications interface between as few as one to as many as hundreds of machine vision processor (MVP) sensors and a number of client applications. The client applications shall either be hosted on the same PC as the communications server or may be distributed over a local area network of PC's using the industry standard TCP/IP network protocol. Multiple client applications shall execute simultaneously on the same host or multiple hosts, depending on the network configuration.

The video detection system shall easily interface to an ethernet switch in the traffic control cabinet.

II. System Hardware

The machine vision system hardware shall consist of 4 components: 1) a color, 16x zoom lens, Machine Vision Processor (MVP) sensor; 2) a communication interface panel; 3) and optional cabinet interface module; and 4) an optional personal computer (PC). The PC shall host the communication server and client applications to setup, program and monitor and detection performance.

The MVP sensor shall communicate with the cabinet interface module, communications interface panel and the various PC applications using the industry-standards TCP/IP network protocol. Additionally, one or more PCs shall communicate directly or remotely to a MVP sensor network where each MVP sensor has a unique Internet Protocol (IP) address. The MVP sensor network shall support communications over a mix of media, including PSTN, CDPD dedicated twisted-pair, fiber and wireless.

The cabinet interface module shall communicate directly with up to 8 MVP sensors and shall comply with the form factor and electrical characteristics of a NEMA type C or D detector rack or a 170 input file detector rack card. For a contact closure interface to a traffic controller or other device, this interface shall accept 8 contact closure inputs (usually red and green control signals) and provide 16 contact closure output to a traffic signal controller. For a SDLC interface to a NEMA TS2 traffic controller, this interface shall display 32 phase colors and emulate up to 4 bus interface units (BIU).

The communication interface panel in the cabinet shall provide electrical termination of external cables for video, data and power to the MVP sensor. The communication interface panel shall provide transient protection to electrically protect equipment in the panel. The communications interface panel shall be available in two models: a 4-sensor model or a single-sensor model.

III. System Software

The MVP sensor's embedded firmware shall automatically perform a variety of diagnostic, installation, fault tolerant and vehicle detection operations. Vehicle detection shall be reliable, consistent and perform under all weather, lighting and traffic congestion conditions.

A software suite of client applications shall reside on the host client/server PC. The software suite shall support Microsoft Windows 98, later operating systems and ME, XP, NT, 2000. Client applications shall include:

1). Network Browser: Learn a network of connected modular cabinet interface units and MVPs then show the topology in a logical hierarchical relationship.

2). Detector Editor: Create and modify detector configurations to be executed on the MVP sensor.

3). Operation Log: Extract the MVP run-time operation log of special events that have occurred.

4). Software Installer: Reconfigure one or more MVP sensors with a newer release of embedded system software.

5). Video Player: Play streaming color video from any or all sensors connected to network. Video player shall also have the ability to go in to a video wall option which will divide the PC screen in as many sensors that are opened giving the user optimal viewing. The video player shall also be able to record and play back any or all sensors being viewed. Detection performance shall be able to be viewed from the video player. In addition, speeds and classification of vehicles shall be able to be viewed from the video player.

6). Video Controller: Control the zoom, pan & tilt (optional) of the sensor it is controlling. Multiple sensors shall be able to be viewed or controlled at the same time. If multiple sensors are being viewed simultaneously, the video controller application shall allow the user to enlarge the screen in to a video wall option, which will split up the whole screen with the number of sensors being viewed. An optional software developer's kit shall facilitate creation of custom client applications.

IV. MVP Image Sensor

The MVP image sensor shall be integrated imaging color CCD array with wavelet CODEC technology hardware compression; optics, high-speed, image processing hardware and a general purpose CPU bundled into a sealed enclosure. The CCD array shall be directly controlled by the general purpose CPU, thus providing high video quality for detection that has virtually no noise to degrade detection performance. It shall be possible for the user to zoom the lens, as required for operation. It shall provide JPEG video compression software and a video compression co-processor so as not to interfere with detection performance while streaming video. The MVP shall provide direct real-time iris and shutter speed control. The MVP image sensor shall be equipped with an integrated 16x minimum zoom lens that can be changed using either configuration computer software or a hand-held controller. Each camera shall use an Ethernet addressing protocol so that each unit may be addressed via IP schema. Additionally, the camera shall have a failsafe mode in which detector calls are constantly placed to controller in the event of a malfunction.

The MVP sensor shall output full motion color video through the means of a differential video port in NTSC format. The differential video is transmitted over a single twisted pair.

Real-time detector performance shall be observed by viewing the video output from the sensor with overlaid flashing detector to indicate the current detection state (on/off).

The MVP shall also have the option of being attached to a pan/tilt driver that allows the user to pan, tilt and zoom the camera from within the same software package for video detection. The driver shall be able to come back to the original detection position within 0.2° after panning and tilting.

V. Power

The MVP sensor shall operate on 24 VAC, 50/60 Hz at a maximum of 20 watts. The camera and processor electronics shall consume a maximum of 10 watts and the remaining 15 watts shall support an enclosure heater.

VI. Video Outputs

The MVP shall provide video output from the communications interface panel for real-time NTSC or PAL display on a monitor or PC over standard coax cable.

The software shall also display streaming video as part of the user software based on JPEG video compression or optimal hardware-based wavelet video compression. The streaming video shall be recordable as a data file on the PC for later playback and editing. Streaming video from multiple MVPs shall be simultaneously displayable as a group or video wall. Streaming video shall be possible at communication speeds from 9.6k Baud to 230k Baud.

VII. Detection Types

The MVP shall be able to be programmed with a variety of detector types that perform specific functions. The general functions performed by the detectors shall:

1). Include presence/passage detection of moving and stopped vehicles.

2). Enable detection based on the direction of travel or based on when a moving vehicle stops.

3). Measuring vehicle speed and length and provide 5 classes of vehicles based on length.

4). Determine counts, either lane by lane or cumulative.

5). Speed alarm detectors:

- Output alarm on each fast vehicle, ignoring vehicles of length of less than the user defines.
- Output alarm based on the average number of vehicles the user enters and the upper and lower speed thresholds that the user defines.
- Output alarm based on the average speed over a user defined time frame.
- Output alarm based on a user defined percent increase or decrease over a speed limit.

VIII. Detection Zone Programming

Placement of detection zones shall be by means of a supervisor computer (PC) operating in the Windows 98, 2000 or Windows NT graphical environments, a keyboard and a mouse. The VGA monitor shall be able to show the detection zones superimposed on images of traffic scenes.

The detection zones shall be created by using a mouse to draw detection zones on the supervisor computer's VGA monitor. Using a mouse and the keyboard it shall be possible to place, size and orient detection zones to provide optimal road coverage for vehicle detection. It shall be possible to download detector configurations from the supervisor computer to the MVP, to retrieve the detector configuration that is currently running in the MVP and to back up detector configurations by saving them to the supervisor computer's removable or fixed disks.

The supervisor computer's mouse and keyboard shall be used to edit previously defined detector configurations to permit adjustment of the detection zone size and placement, to add detectors for additional traffic applications, or to reprogram the sensor for different traffic applications or changes in installation site geometry or traffic rerouting.

IX. Optimal Detection

The video detection system shall optimally detect vehicle passage and presence when the MVP sensor is mounted 30 feet (10M) or higher above the roadway, when the image sensor is adjacent to the desired coverage area and when the distance to the farthest detection zone locations are not greater than ten (10) times the mounting height of the MVP. The recommended deployment geometry for optimal detector also requires that there be an unobstructed view of each traveled lane where detection is required. Although optimal detection may be obtained when the MVP is mounted directly above the traveled lanes, the MVP shall not be required to be directly over the roadway. The MVP shall be able to view either approaching or receding traffic or both in the same field of view. The preferred image sensor orientation shall be to view approaching traffic since there are more high contrast features on vehicles as viewed from the

front rather than the rear. The MVP sensor placed at a mounting height that minimizes vehicle image occlusion shall be able to monitor a maximum of 6 to 8 traffic lanes simultaneously.

X. Data Collection

The MVP sensor shall optionally store cumulative traffic statistics, internally in non-volatile memory, for later retrieval and analysis. The following data types are available to be stored in time increments from a cycle to one-hour increments:

1) Average Flow Rate
2) Total Volume Count
3) Arithmetic Mean Speed
4) Vehicle Class Count
5) Average Time Headway
6) Average Time Occupancy
7) Level of Service
8) Space Mean Speed
9) Space Density
10) Density

The above data types shall also be available to view viewed real-time.

XI. Modular Cabinet Interface Unit (Mini Hub II)

The modular cabinet interface unit shall provide the hardware and software means for up to 8 MVP sensors to communicate real-time detector states and alarms to a local traffic signal controller. It shall comply with the electrical and protocol specifications of NEMA TS-1. The card shall have 1500 V RMS isolation rack logic ground and street wiring.

The modular cabinet interface unit shall be a simple interface card that plugs directly into an enclosure matching a NEMA type C or D detector rack. The modular cabinet interface unit with enclosure shall be a shelf-mounted unit. The modular cabinet interface unit shall provide 8 phase inputs and 16 detector outputs. In a TS-2 environment, the mini-hub shall connect to the traffic controller via a SDLC cable provided by the video detection manufacturer. The SDLC cable shall transmit all the inputs and outputs from the MVP.

XII. Communications Interface Panel

The communications interface panel shall support one to 4 MVPs. The communications interface panel consists of a predefined wire termination block for MVP power, data and video connections, a power transformer for the MVP, electrical surge protectors to isolate the modular cabinet interface unit and MVP and an interface connector to cable directly to the modular cabinet interface unit.

The connection from the MVP(s) to the communications interface panel shall be via 5 ½ twisted pair with an overall shield and not coaxial cable. Manufacturer shall either supply their recommended twisted pair cable for one continuous run from MVP to communications interface panel. Splicing of the cable will not be allowed.

The interface panel shall provide power for 4 MVPs through 4 step-down transformers, taking local line voltage and producing 28 VAC, 50/60 Hz, at about 30 watts. A ½ amp slow-blow fuse shall individually protect the step-down transformers.

XIII. System Installation and Training

The supplier of the video detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the video detection system and computer equipment. A factory certified representative from the computer equipment. A factory certified representative from the supplier shall be on-site during installation. A 40-hour session of training shall be provided to personnel of the contracting

agency in the operation, setup and maintenance of the video detection system. Instruction and materials shall be provided for a maximum of 10 persons and shall be conducted at a location selected by the contracting agency.

XIV. Warranty, Service and Support

Its supplier for a minimum of 2 years shall warrant the video detection system. Ongoing software support by the supplier shall include software updates of the MVP sensor, mini Hub II and supervisor computer applications. These updates shall be provided free of charge during the warranty period. The supplier shall maintain a program for technical support and software updates following expertise of the warranty period. This program shall be available to the contracting agency in the form of a separate agreement for continuing support.

The camera shall be ideal for freeway, intersection, bridge, tunnel, railroad, traffic monitoring and incident prevention applications, as well as link the traffic management center with each IP-addressable camera in the field. Also to be available with a Communications Server Software Developer's Kit (SDK), a programmer can easily create new client applications for display, incident alarms and traffic parameter databases.

Remote connections shall be able to utilize phone lines, leased CATV, or CDPD to bring compressed video and data back to the office.

Detection zones shall include count, presence and incident detection. Real-time polling or stored traffic data to include: volume, occupancy, speed, density, headway and 5 vehicle classifications either by phase or in time intervals from 1 second to 60 minutes. Extensive Boolean logic capabilities shall provide flexibility in detector layouts and helping validate an event or incident alarm.

To help troubleshoot the system, a status indicator shall appear in the video picture and an operations log provides a history of events.

XV. Measurement

Item S-008, Video Detector Device and Connection, per each shall include all required materials, tools, equipment, labor, and incidentals required to install each video detection device as described above (a color, 16x zoom lens, Machine Vision Processor (MVP) sensor), including the cable connection to the controller cabinet, per each as indicated on the plans.

Item S-009, Video Detection System (Intersection) per each shall include all required materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals required to install the video detection equipment at each intersection for proper operation of the system. This item includes, but is not limited to, the communication interface panel and Modular Cabinet Interface Unit (Mini Hub II). The software, testing and training shall also be included in this pay item.

XVI. Payment

Payment will be made under:

Item S-008, Video Detector Device And Connection, per each.
Item S-009, Video Detection System (Intersection), per each.

ITEM S-012, SAWCUTTING: This work item consists of furnishing all equipment, labor, materials and incidentals to perform saw cutting of existing concrete and/or asphalt roadway at the locations as so shown on the plans or as directed by the project engineer.

Saw cutting, completed, will be measured and paid at the contact unit price per linear foot.

Payment will be made under:

Item S-012, Sawcutting, per linear foot.

ITEM S-101, DYNAMIC ANALYSIS (08/02): This item shall consist of the cost for providing CAPWAP and Wave Equation analyses by Goble, Rausche, Likins and Associates, Inc. as described herein. The CAPWAP and Wave Equation analyses shall be performed for the purpose of obtaining ultimate pile bearing capacity, pile driving stresses, pile integrity, and pile driving system efficiency.

Monitoring Schedule for Dynamic Analysis: The pile to be monitored with the Department's Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) shall be driven initially to one foot above the plan tip elevation, or as directed by the engineer. Pile restrikes shall be performed in accordance with the time intervals specified in Subsection 804.11(e) unless shown otherwise in the plans. Permanent piles may have restrikes monitored with the PDA as determined by the engineer.

Dynamic Analysis: The contractor shall contact Goble, Rausche, Likins and Associates, Inc., 4535 Renaissance Parkway, Cleveland, OH 44128 (Tel (216) 831-6131), hereinafter referred to as the consultant, for performance of either two Case Pile Wave Analysis Program (CAPWAP) analyses or two wave equation analyses or a combination of both, for each occurrence of dynamic monitoring. The Department will furnish the necessary dynamic data obtained from the dynamic monitoring to the consultant who shall use the results from the CAPWAP data to predict the pile's static bearing capacity and resistance distribution. This information will be used to verify the Pile Driving Analyzer's Case pile capacity assumptions and to determine the distribution of soil static resistance, quakes, and damping factors required for the wave equation analysis. The consultant shall use the CAPWAP results to establish the relationship between stroke, energy, and blow count in the wave equation. The consultant shall submit two copies of the results to the Department's Pavement and Geotechnical Design Group within one (1) week of receiving the data unless otherwise directed by the engineer.

Additional production piles may be monitored if deemed necessary by the engineer. The cost of additional analyses shall be at the contract unit price for dynamic analysis unless it is determined that the monitoring is necessary because of contractor error.

Payment: The cost of the dynamic analyses (CAPWAP or Wave Equation) performed by Goble, Rausche, Likins and Associates, Inc. will be paid for at the contract unit price for each occurrence of dynamic monitoring.

Payment will be made under:

Item S-101, Dynamic Analysis, per each.

ITEM S-102, TOWER STAIRS, STAIR PLATFORMS & PLATFORM SUPPORTS:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing the tower stairs, stair platforms and platform supports in accordance with the plans, project specifications and as directed by the engineer.

Payment will be made at the contract unit price for furnishing and installing the tower stairs, stair platforms and platform supports which shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item S-102, Tower Stairs, Stair Platforms & Platform Supports, per lump sum.

CONTRACT TIME: The entire contract shall be completed in all details and ready for final acceptance in accordance with Subsection 105.17(b) within the time specified by the contractor, which shall not exceed the maximum allowable contract time stated on the "Contract Time" form contained elsewhere herein.

Prior to assessment of contract time, the contractor will be allowed 60 calendar days from the date stipulated in the Notice to Proceed to commence with portions of the contract work including but not limited to assembly periods, preparatory work for materials fabrications such as test piles, or other activities which hinder progress in the beginning stages of construction. Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed, the Department will consider extending the assembly period, upon written request from the contractor justifying the need for additional time.

The contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of traffic from the beginning of the assembly period. During the assembly period, the contractor will be allowed to do patching and other maintenance work necessary to maintain the roadway with no time charges when approved by the engineer.

If the contractor begins regular construction operations prior to expiration of the assembly period, the assessment of contract time will commence at the time construction operations are begun.

The contractor is directed to the special provisions and the plans for any restrictions that may affect work schedules.

(08/08)

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
(FOR 2006 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 101 – GENERAL INFORMATION, DEFINITIONS, AND TERMS
Subsection 101.03 – Definitions 1
SECTION 102 – BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
Subsection 102.09 – Proposal / Bid Guaranty 1
SECTION 107 – LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC
Subsection 107.05 – Federal Aid Participation 2
SECTION 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS
Subsection 108.04 – Prosecution of Work 2

PART II – EARTHWORK

SECTION 202 – REMOVING OR RELOCATING STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS
Subsection 202.06 – Plugging or Relocating Existing Water Wells 2

PART III – BASE COURSES

SECTION 302 – CLASS II BASE COURSE
Subsection 302.05 – Mixing 2
SECTION 305 – SUBGRADE LAYER
Subsection 305.06 – Payment 2
SECTION 307 – PERMEABLE BASES
Subsection 307.02 – Materials 3
SECTION 308 – IN-PLACE CEMENT TREATED BASE COURSE
All Subsections 3

PART V – ASPHALTIC PAVEMENTS

SECTION 502 – SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MIXTURES
Subsection 502.02 – Materials 3
Subsection 502.14 – Lot Sizes 4
SECTION 508 – STONE MATRIX ASPHALT
Subsection 508.01 – Description 5
Subsection 508.02 – Materials 5

PART VI – RIGID PAVEMENT

SECTION 602 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT REHABILITATION
Subsection 602.17 – Payment 5

PART VII – INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 701 – CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
All Subsections 5
SECTION 704 – GUARD RAIL
Subsection 704.03 – General Construction Requirements 16
SECTION 706 – CONCRETE WALKS, DRIVES AND INCIDENTAL PAVING
All Subsections 16
SECTION 713 – TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL
Subsection 713.06 – Pavement Markings 18
SECTION 729 – TRAFFIC SIGNS AND DEVICES
Subsection 729.02 – Materials 19
Subsection 729.04 – Fabrication of Sign Panels and Markers 20

PART VIII – STRUCTURES

SECTION 804 – DRIVEN PILES
Subsection 804.08 – Construction Requirements 20

PART IX – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

SECTION 901 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
Subsection 901.06 – Quality Control of Concrete 20
Subsection 901.08 – Composition of Concrete 20

PART X – MATERIALS

SECTION 1001 – HYDRAULIC CEMENT
Subsection 1001.01 – Portland Cement 21
SECTION 1003 – AGGREGATES
Subsection 1003.02 – Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete and Mortar 21
SECTION 1005 – JOINT MATERIALS FOR PAVEMENTS AND STRUCTURES
Subsection 1005.04 – Combination Joint Former/Sealer 22
SECTION 1006 – CONCRETE AND PLASTIC PIPE
Subsection 1006.09 – Plastic Yard Drain Pipe 23

SECTION 1013 – METALS
Subsection 1013.09 – Steel Piles 23
SECTION 1015 – SIGNS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS
Subsection 1015.04 – Sign Panels 23
Subsection 1015.05 – Reflective Sheeting 24
Subsection 1015.11 – Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape 28
SECTION 1020 – TRAFFIC SIGNALS
Subsection 1020.01 – Traffic Signal Heads 29
Subsection 1020.04 – Poles for Traffic Signal Systems 30

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

The 2006 Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges and supplemental specifications thereto are amended as follows.

PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 101 – GENERAL INFORMATION, DEFINITIONS, AND TERMS:

Subsection 101.03 – Definitions (07/07), Pages 3 – 13).

Delete the definition for "Proposal/Bid Guaranty" and substitute the following.

Proposal / Bid Guaranty. The required security furnished with a bid. The only form of security acceptable is a Bid Bond.

SECTION 102 – BIDDING REQUIREMENTS:

Subsection 102.09 – Proposal / Bid Guaranty (07/07), Page 19.

Delete the contents of this subsection and substitute the following.

PROPOSAL/BID GUARANTY. Each bid shall be accompanied by a proposal/bid guaranty in an amount not less than five percent of the total bid amount when the bidder's total bid amount as calculated by the Department in accordance with Subsection 103.01 is greater than $50,000. No proposal/bid guaranty is required for projects when the bidder's total bid amount as calculated by the Department is $50,000 or less. The official total bid amount for projects that include alternates is the total of the bidder's base bid and all alternates bid on and accepted by the Department. The proposal/bid guaranty submitted by the bidder shall be a bid bond made payable to the contracting agency as specified on the bid bond form provided in the construction proposal. No other form of security will be accepted.

The bid bond shall be on the "Bid Bond" form provided in the construction proposal, on a form that is materially the same in all respects to the "Bid Bond" form provided, or on an electronic form that has received Department approval prior to submission. The bid bond shall be filled in completely, shall be signed by an authorized officer, owner or partner of the bidding entity, or each entity representing a joint venture; shall be signed by the surety's agent or attorney-in-fact; and shall be accompanied by a notarized document granting general power of attorney to the surety's signer. The bid bond shall not contain any provisions that limit the face amount of the bond.

The bid bond will be written by a surety or insurance company that is in good standing and currently licensed to write surety bonds in the State of Louisiana by the Louisiana Department of Insurance and also conform to the requirements of LSA-R.S. 48:253.

All signatures required on the bid bond may be original, mechanical reproductions, facsimiles or electronic. Electronic bonds issued in conjunction with electronic bids must have written Departmental approval prior to use. The Department will make a listing of approved electronic sureties providers on the Bidx.com site.

SECTION 107 – LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC:
Subsection 107.05 – Federal Aid Participation (04/08), Pages 57 and 58.

Delete the second paragraph.

SECTION 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS:
Subsection 108.04 – Prosecution of Work (03/05) Pages 74 and 75.

Add the following sentence to the third paragraph of Heading (b).

Should the surety or the Department take over prosecution of the work, the contractor shall remain disqualified for a period of one year from the completion of the project, unless debarment proceedings are instituted.

When the Department of Transportation and Development is not the contracting agency on the project, the second paragraph under Heading (c) is deleted.

PART II – EARTHWORK

SECTION 202 – REMOVING OR RELOCATING STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS:
Subsection 202.06 – Plugging or Relocating Existing Water Wells (03/04), Page 105.

Delete the first sentence and substitute the following.

All abandoned wells shall be plugged and sealed at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the engineer, in accordance with the "Water Well Rules, Regulations, and Standards, State of Louisiana." This document is available at the Department of Transportation and Development, Water Resources Section, P. O. Box 94245, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70804-9245. The Water Resource Section's telephone number is (225) 274-4172.

PART III – BASE COURSES

SECTION 302 – CLASS II BASE COURSE:
Subsection 302.05 – Mixing (08/06), Pages 152 and 153.

Delete the first sentence of Subheading (b)(1), In-Place Mixing, and substitute the following.

In-place mixing shall conform to Heading (a)(1) except that the percentage of Type I portland cement required will be 6 percent by volume.

SECTION 305 – SUBGRADE LAYER:
Subsection 305.06 – Payment (01/08), Page 184.

Delete the contents of this subsection and substitute the following.

305.06 Payment. Payment for subgrade layer will be made at the contract unit price which includes lime, lime treatment, cement, cement treatment, water, stone, recycled portland cement concrete, crushed slag, blended calcium sulfate, asphaltic concrete, and asphalt curing membrane or prime coat, subject to the payment adjustment provisions of Section 1002 for specification deviations of asphalt materials and Subsection 303.11(a) for density deficiencies of cement treated materials. Adjustments in pay for increase or decrease in the percent cement ordered by the engineer will be in accordance with Subsection 303.13. Adjustments in pay for

increase or decrease in the percent lime ordered by the engineer will be based on the price of lime shown on paid invoices (total of all charges). The Materials and Testing Section will provide the payment adjustment percentage for properties of asphalt materials.

Payment for geotextile fabric will be included in the contract unit price for subgrade layer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Pay Item	Pay Unit
305-01	Subgrade Layer _____in (mm) Thick	Square Yard (Sq m)

SECTION 307 – PERMEABLE BASES:

Subsection 307.02 – Materials (09/07), Pages 187 and 188.

Delete the contents of Subheading (b), Asphalt, and substitute the following.

(b) Asphalt: The asphalt for asphalt treated permeable base shall be an approved polymer modified asphalt cement, PG 76-22m, or PG 82-22rm complying with Section 1002. The percentage of asphalt cement shall be 2.0 percent to 4.0 percent by weight (mass) of the total mixture. Asphalt cement content and mixing process shall be such that all aggregates are visibly coated. The mixture shall retain 90 percent coating when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 317.

A job mix formula shall be submitted and approved in accordance with Section 502.

SECTION 308 – IN-PLACE CEMENT TREATED BASE COURSE:

All Subsections within Section 308 – (07/07), Pages 191 – 198.

Whenever the reference to "DOTD TR-432, Method D" is used, it shall mean "DOTD TR-432".

PART V – ASPHALTIC PAVEMENTS

SECTION 502 – SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MIXTURES:

Subsection 502.02 – Materials (08/06) (11/07), Pages 210 – 213.

Delete Table 502-2, Superpave Asphalt Cement Usage under Subheading (a) and substitute the following.

Table 502-2
Superpave Asphalt Cement Usage

Current Traffic Load Level	Mixture Type	Grade of Asphalt Cement
Level 1	Wearing Course	PG 70-22m
	Binder Course	PG 70-22m
	Base Course	PG 64-22
Level 2	Wearing Course	PG 76-22m
	Binder Course	PG 76-22m
Level A	Incidental Paving	PG 70-22m

Note: A PG 82-22 rm, Waste Tire Rubber Modified Asphalt, may be substituted for any other grade of asphalt cement.

Delete Table 502-3, Aggregate Friction Rating under Subheading (c)(1) and substitute the following.

Table 502-3
Aggregate Friction Rating

Friction Rating	Allowable Usage
I	All mixtures
II	All mixtures
III	All mixtures, except travel lane wearing courses with plan ADT greater than 7000[1]
IV	All mixtures, except travel lane wearing courses[2]

[1] When plan current average daily traffic (ADT) is greater than 7000, blending of Friction Rating III aggregates and Friction Rating I and/or II aggregates will be allowed for travel lane wearing courses at the following percentages. At least 30 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregates shall have a Friction Rating of I, or at least 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate shall have a Friction Rating of II. The frictional aggregates used to obtain the required percentages shall not have more than 10 percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve.

[2] When the average daily traffic (ADT) is less than 2500, blending of Friction Rating IV aggregates with Friction Rating I and/or II aggregates will be allowed for travel lane wearing courses at the following percentages. At least 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate in the mixture shall have a Friction Rating of I or II. The frictional aggregates used to obtain the required percentages shall not have more than 10 percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve.

Subsection 502.14 – Lot Sizes (11/07), Pages 232 and 233.

Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph and substitute the following.

A lot is a segment of continuous production of asphaltic concrete mixture from the same job mix formula produced for the Department at a specific plant, delivered to a specific DOTD project.

SECTION 508 – STONE MATRIX ASPHALT:

Subsection 508.01 – Description (09/07), Page 274.

Delete this subsection and substitute the following.

508.01 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of furnishing and constructing Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) which is a plant mixed asphalt concrete wearing course for high traffic applications. This mixture is a rut resistant hot mix design with stone on stone contact. The mixture shall be composed of a PG 76-22m, or PG 82-22rm asphalt cement and a gap graded coarse aggregate structure. Mineral filler and/or fibers shall be used to control draindown. This work shall be in accordance with these specifications, plan details, and as directed. All requirements of Section 502 apply to Stone Matrix Asphalt, except as modified herein. All plant and paving equipment and processes must meet the requirements of Section 503.

Mixture used for shoulder may be Stone Matrix Asphalt or any mixture type shown in Table 502-5.

Subsection 508.02 – Materials (09/07), Page 274.

Delete the contents of subheading (a), Asphalt Cement and substitute the following.

(a) Asphalt Cement: Asphalt cement shall be PG 76-22m, or PG 82-22rm as listed on QPL 41 and complying with Section 1002.

PART VI – RIGID PAVEMENT

SECTION 602 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT REHABILITATION:

Subsection 602.17 – Payment (09/07), Pages 341 – 344.

Delete the last paragraph of Subheadings (d), Full Depth Corner Patching of Jointed Concrete Pavement, (e) Full Depth Patching of Jointed Concrete Pavement, and (g) Patching Continuously Reinforced Concrete Pavement, and substitute the following.

Payment for deteriorated base course removed as directed by the engineer and replaced with concrete will be made as follows: The value per inch (mm) thickness will be determined by dividing the contract unit price per square yard (sq m) by the plan thickness. Thickness of patches will be measured from the surface that exists at the time of patching. Payment for the additional thickness will be made at 50 percent of the value per inch (mm) thus determined.

PART VII – INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 701 – CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS:

All Subsections within Section 701 (08/07), Pages 347 – 358.

Delete Section 701, Culverts and Storm Drains and substitute the following.

SECTION 701
CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

701.01 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of furnishing, installing, and cleaning pipe, pipe arch, storm drains and sewers, also referred to as culverts or conduit, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with lines and grades shown on the plans or established.

701.02 MATERIALS. Materials shall comply with the following sections and subsections:

Usable Soil	203.06(a)
Selected Soil	203.06(b)
Plastic Soil Blanket	203.10
Mortar	702.02
Flowable Fill	710
Portland Cement Concrete	901
Reclaimed Asphaltic Pavement (RAP)	1003.01 & 1003.04(d)
Stone	1003.03(b)
Recycled Portland Cement Concrete	1003.03(c)
Granular Material	1003.07
Bedding Material	1003.08
Concrete Sewer Pipe	1006.02
Reinforced Concrete Pipe	1006.03
Reinforced Concrete Pipe Arch	1006.04
Gasket Materials	1006.06
Plastic Pipe	1006.07
Split Plastic Coupling Bands	1006.07(d)(4)
Plastic Yard Drain Pipe	1006.09
Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe and Pipe Arch	1007.02
Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe Arch and Arch	1007.04
Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and Pipe Arch	1007.05
Coupling Bands	1007.09
Reinforcing Steel	1009
Geotextile Fabric	1019

(a) Side Drain Pipe or Side Drain Pipe Arch: When the item for Side Drain Pipe or Side Drain Pipe Arch is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing reinforced concrete pipe or reinforced concrete pipe arch, corrugated metal pipe or corrugated metal pipe arch, or plastic pipe, as allowed by EDSM II.2.1.1 or unless otherwise specified.

(b) Cross Drain Pipe or Cross Drain Pipe Arch: When the item for Cross Drain Pipe or Cross Drain Pipe Arch is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing reinforced concrete pipe or reinforced concrete pipe arch, corrugated metal pipe or corrugated metal pipe arch, or plastic pipe, as allowed by EDSM II.2.1.1 or unless otherwise specified.

(c) Storm Drain Pipe or Storm Drain Pipe Arch: When the item for Storm Drain Pipe or Storm Drain Pipe Arch is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing reinforced concrete pipe or reinforced concrete pipe arch, or plastic pipe, as allowed by EDSM II.2.1.1 or unless otherwise specified.

(d) Yard Drain Pipe: When the item for Yard Drain Pipe is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing concrete sewer pipe, plastic yard drain pipe or plastic pipe in accordance with Section 1006 unless otherwise specified.

(e) Material Type Abbreviations:

(1) Reinforced Concrete Pipe:

RCP	Reinforced Concrete Pipe
RCPA	Reinforced Concrete Pipe Arch

(2) Corrugated Metal Pipe:

CAP	Corrugated Aluminum Pipe
CAPA	Corrugated Aluminum Pipe Arch
CMP	Corrugated Metal Pipe
CMPA	Corrugated Metal Pipe Arch
CSP	Corrugated Steel Pipe
CSPA	Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch
BCCSP	Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe
BCCSPA	Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch

(3) Plastic Pipe:

PP	Plastic Pipe
PVCP	Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
RPVCP	Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
CPEPDW	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Double Wall

(f) Joint Type Abbreviations:

T1	Type 1 Joint
T2	Type 2 Joint
T3	Type 3 Joint

(g) Quality Assurance for Pipe: Manufacturing plants will be periodically inspected for compliance with specified manufacturing methods, and material samples will be randomly obtained for laboratory testing for verification of manufacturing lots. Materials approved at the manufacturing plant will be subject to visual acceptance inspections at the jobsite or point of delivery.

701.03 EXCAVATION. For all pipe, when the sides of the trench are stable as evidenced by the sides of the trench being able to maintain a vertical cut face, the minimum trench width at the bottom of the excavation will be 18 inches (460mm) on either side of the outside diameter of the pipe. If the sides of the trench are unstable, the width of the trench at the bottom of the excavation, for plastic or metal pipe, shall be a minimum width of at least 18 inches (460mm) or one pipe diameter on each side of the outside diameter of the pipe, which ever is greater. Surplus material or excavated material that does not conform to the requirements of Subsection 203.06(a) shall be satisfactorily disposed of in accordance with Subsection 202.02. Moisture controls

including backfill materials selection and dewatering using sumps, wells, well points or other approved processes may be necessary to control excess moisture during excavation, installation of bedding, over-excavated trench backfilling, pipe placement and pipe backfill.

(a) Over-excavation: When unsuitable soils as defined in Subsection 203.04 or a stable, non-yielding foundation cannot be obtained at the established pipe grade, or at the grade established for placement of the bedding, unstable or unsuitable soils below this grade shall be removed and replaced with granular material meeting the requirements of Subsection 1003.07, bedding materials meeting the requirements of Subsection 1003.08 or Type A backfill. All granular, backfill materials placed below the established pipe or bedding grade shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) thick and sufficiently compacted by hand or a dynamic mechanical hand compaction device over the surface of each lift to form a stable, non-yielding foundation at the surface of the established bedding or pipe grade.

When rock is encountered, it shall be removed below grade and replaced with material complying with Subsection 1003.07, bedding materials meeting the requirements of Subsection 1003.08 or Type A backfill. The compacted earth cushion shall have a thickness under the pipe of at least 1/2 inch per foot (40 mm/m) of fill height over the top of the pipe with a minimum thickness of 8 inches (200 mm). All granular, backfill materials placed below the established pipe or bedding grade shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) thick and sufficiently compacted by hand or a dynamic mechanical hand operated compaction device over the surface of each lift to form a stable, non-yielding foundation at the surface of the established bedding or pipe grade.

Materials used to backfill in an over-excavated portion of a trench do not require encasement in a Geotextile Fabric.

Density of approved materials placed in over-excavated trenches will not be measured or determined.

701.04 FORMING PIPE BED. Bedding material, when specified, shall be constructed in accordance with Section 726. Materials allowed for bedding shall be as specified in Subsection 1003.08 or may be Type A backfill materials. When bedding materials are specified, additional excavation shall be performed below established pipe grade and the bedding material placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) thick and lightly compacted by hand or a dynamic hand compaction device over the surface of each lift.

When the bottom of the pipe is not laid in a trench but is constructed above natural soils, a uniform bed shall be constructed as specified for the bottom of a trench.

Density of approved bedding materials will not be measured or determined.

701.05 LAYING PIPE. Pipe laying shall begin at the downstream end of the line. The pipe shall be in contact with the foundation throughout its length. Bell or groove ends of pipe and outside circumferential laps of riveted metal pipe shall be placed facing upstream. Riveted seam metal pipe shall be placed with longitudinal laps at sides. Pipes in each continuous line shall have the same wall thickness. Metal pipes provided with lifting lugs shall be handled only by these lugs.

After pipe has been laid and before backfill is placed, the engineer will inspect the pipe for alignment, grade, integrity of joints, and coating damage.

701.06 JOINING PIPE.

(a) Joint Usage:

(1) Type 1 (T1) joints shall be used for side drains under drives and similar installations.

(2) Type 2 (T2) joints shall be used for cross drains under roadways, including turnouts.

(3) Type 3 (T3) joints shall be used for closed storm drain systems, flumes and siphons.

(b) Concrete Pipe: Concrete pipe may be either bell and spigot, or tongue and groove. The method of joining pipe sections shall be such that ends are fully entered and inner surfaces are flush and even.

An approved mechanical pipe puller shall be used for joining pipes over 36 inches (900 mm) in diameter. For pipe 36 inches (900 mm) or less in diameter, any approved method for joining pipe may be used which does not damage the pipe.

Joints shall comply with Subsection 1006.05, and shall be sealed with gasket material installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(c) Metal Pipe: Metal pipe shall be firmly joined by coupling bands. Bands shall be centered over the joint.

For Type 1 joints, approved gasket material shall be placed in one corrugation recess on each side of the joint at the coupling band and on each band connection in such manner to prevent leakage.

When Type 2 or 3 joints are specified, joining of metal pipe sections shall conform to the following provisions:

(1) General: Band joints shall be sealed with gasket material. Gasket material shall be placed in accordance with the plan details.

(2) Circular Section: Connecting bands shall be of an approved design and shall be installed in accordance with plan details.

(3) Arch Section: Connecting bands shall be a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) wide for pipe arch less than 36 inches (900 mm) round equivalent diameter, and a minimum of 21 inches (525 mm) wide for 36 inches (900 mm) round equivalent diameter pipe arch and greater. Bands shall be connected at the ends by approved angle or strap connections. Connecting bands used for 36 inches (900 mm) round equivalent diameter pipe arch and above shall be 2-piece bands.

(d) Plastic Pipe: Joints for plastic pipe shall be either bell and spigot or split coupling bands.

(1) Bell and Spigot Type Joint System: The method of joining pipe sections shall be such that ends are fully entered and inner surfaces are flush and even.

Any approved method for joining pipe may be used which does not damage the pipe.

Joints shall be approved and shall be sealed with a gasket system utilizing gasket material complying with Subsection 1006.06(a).

(2) Split Coupling Type Joint System: Split coupling bands shall comply with all dimensional and material requirements of Subsection 1006.07. The bands shall be centered over the joint. The split coupling band shall be secured to the pipe with a minimum of five stainless steel or other approved corrosion resistant bands.

Joints shall be approved and shall be sealed with gasket material. Gasket material shall be placed in the first two corrugation recesses on each side of the pipe connections. Gasket material shall also be placed on each band connection to prevent leakage. When flexible plastic gasket material is used it shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size. The bands shall be tightened to create overlap of the band and shall adequately compress the gasket material.

(e) Connections: Approved connections shall be used when joining new pipes to existing pipes. When concrete collars are required in order to extend the ends of existing pipes that have been damaged or to join different types or sizes of pipes, the concrete collars shall be constructed in accordance with plan details, the applicable requirements of Section 901, and as directed.

(f) Geotextile Fabric, Pipe Joints: For concrete, metal and plastic pipes, Types 2 and 3 joints shall be wrapped with geotextile fabric for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of joint for pipe 36 inches (900 mm) or less in diameter and a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) on each side of the joint for pipe greater than 36 inches (900 mm) in diameter. Ends of the fabric shall be lapped at least 10 inches (250 mm). The edges and ends of fabric shall be suitably secured for the entire circumference of the pipe.

701.07 RELAYING PIPE. If specified or directed, existing pipes shall be removed and suitable sections relaid as specified for new pipes.

701.08 BACKFILLING.

(a) General: Prior to backfilling, pipes found to be damaged or out of alignment or grade shall be removed and reinstalled, or replaced.

Type A backfill material shall be stone, recycled portland cement concrete, flowable fill, or RAP.

Type B backfill materials are selected soils. Where Type B backfill materials are called for, Type A backfill materials may be substituted.

When corrugated metal pipe is used, the backfill material shall be tested and shall have a resistivity greater than 1500 ohm-cm and a pH greater than 5 when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 429 and DOTD TR 430 respectively.

When Type A backfill material is used, geotextile fabric surrounding this backfill shall be placed in accordance with Subsection 726.03 between the aggregate backfill material and all other natural or placed soils in the trench or embankment. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to geotextile fabric during placement of backfill material. For concrete pipe, the fabric shall enclose not only the initial backfill but shall be wrapped over the top of the pipe with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of overlap.

When a trench box or trench sheeting is used in unstable soils and/or for worker safety, and when moved during backfilling operations, filling and additional compaction of the disturbed zone of backfill must take place immediately and in a manner acceptable to the engineer.

Initial backfill is a structural backfill encasing the pipe from the bottom of the pipe to the springline for concrete pipe and to a point one foot (0.3 m) above the top of the pipe for both metal and plastic pipe. Final backfill is not a structural backfill and shall extend from the top of the initial backfill to the top of the natural ground or subgrade in cut areas or to the top of existing ground in fill areas. Any fill required above the final backfill is considered and treated as embankment.

(b) Backfill Applications: For projects using A+B+C bidding method where rigid and flexible pavement alternates are considered, backfill application (2) below, "Cross Drains Under Flexible Pavements", shall apply for either rigid or flexible pavements.

(1) Under Concrete Pavements: Type B backfill may be used as initial and final backfill for all pipes, culverts or drains under concrete pavements. Placement and compaction shall be as specified in Heading (d) below.

(2) Cross Drains Under Flexible Pavements: All reaches, exclusive of those portions of the pipe which are under shoulders, of cross drains and all other culverts, pipes or drains that cross the centerlines of the new roadway or centerlines of existing roadways, such as intersections and are under flexible pavements shall receive an initial backfill of Type A material. Type B backfill materials may be used as final backfill for all pipes. Placement and compaction shall be as specified in Heading (c) and (d) below. Where the subgrade is above existing ground, embankment material as specified for the remainder of the project shall be used from the top of the final backfill to the top of the established embankment grade.

(3) Other Drains Under Flexible Pavements: All reaches of all culverts, pipes or drains under flexible pavements that do not cross the centerlines of new roadway or centerlines of existing roadways, and exclusive of those portions of the pipe which are totally under shoulders, shall receive an initial and final backfill of Type B material. Placement and compaction shall be as specified in Heading (d) below. Where the subgrade is above existing ground, embankment material as specified for the remainder of the project shall be used from the top of the final backfill to the top of the established embankment grade.

(4) Other Areas: All culverts, pipes or drains in nonpaved areas or paved areas that serve as driveways or shoulders shall receive an initial and final backfill of Type B material. Placement and compaction shall be as specified in Heading (d) below.

(5) Pipes Subject to Construction Traffic; The embankment or pipe backfill shall be constructed to a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) over the pipe before heavy construction equipment is allowed to cross the installation. Where practical, installations with less than 24 inches (600 mm) of cover over the top of the pipe shall be constructed after heavy hauling is completed over the pipe location. After completion of hauling operations, the contractor shall remove excess cover material. Pipe damaged by hauling and backfilling operations shall be removed and reinstalled, or replaced, at no direct pay.

(c) Placement and Compaction; Type A Backfill: For all pipes, culverts and conduits under paved and nonpaved areas, where Type A backfill material is used, the Type A backfill shall be thoroughly hand compacted under the pipe haunches and then dynamically compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) compacted thickness. Compaction under the haunches of the pipe shall initially be by hand tamping or other acceptable means, until a level is reached that the dynamic tamping can commence. Each lift shall be compacted by applying at least eight

passes of a hand operated, dynamic mechanical compaction device over the surface of each lift. With approval of the engineer, layer thickness may be increased to 12 inches (300 mm) with verification of satisfactory installation and performance. If flowable fill is used it shall be furnished, placed and consolidated in accordance with Section 710. The contractor shall control placement operations during initial backfill operations so as not to damage protective coatings on metal pipes. The contractor shall repair damaged coatings at no additional pay.

(d) Placement and Compaction; Type B Backfill: For all pipes, culverts and conduits, where Type B backfill is allowed, the Type B material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) compacted thickness. Compaction shall be with suitable mechanical equipment. With approval of the engineer, layer thickness may be increased to 12 inches (300 mm) with verification of satisfactory installation and performance.

(e) Placement and Compaction; Trenchless or Partial Trench Condition: All pipes, culverts, drains and conduits placed with any portion of the pipe above existing ground must also comply with Subsections (a),(b) (c) and (d) above for the portion of the pipe within a trench and that portion of the pipe not constructed in a trench. The width of initial and final backfill of that portion above existing ground and not within a trench will be constructed to such a width that the requirements for placement, compaction and density are met.

(f) Density Requirements: The in place density of Type A backfill materials and bedding materials, will not be measured or determined. Type A backfill, exclusive of RAP and flowable fill, shall be placed at or near optimum moisture content determined in accordance with DOTD TR 415 or 418. RAP materials shall be placed and compacted in a slightly moist condition.

The maximum dry density of initial or final Type B backfill under all paved areas which are to be under traffic will be determined in accordance with DOTD TR 415 or TR 418 and in-place density determined in accordance with DOTD TR 401. Initial and final Type B backfill under all paved areas, under traffic, shall be placed at or near optimum moisture content determined in accordance with DOTD TR 415 or TR 418. Each layer shall be compacted by approved methods prior to the placement of a subsequent layer. The engineer will approve the compaction method based upon validation that such method, including moisture control, will achieve at least 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined in accordance with DOTD TR 401. With approval of the engineer, density testing may be waived on subsequent layers with backfill installation in accordance with approved compaction methods and continued satisfactory performance.

Initial and final backfill in unpaved areas or paved areas such as shoulders or driveways, shall be placed evenly and compacted along the length of the culvert, pipe or drain from the top of the initial backfill to the top of the subgrade. Layered backfill shall be compacted at least to the density of the adjoining existing soils or the compaction required of the laterally adjoining layers of soil immediately outside the trench for embankment elevations. Initial and final backfill shall be placed and compacted at or near optimum moisture content determined in accordance with DOTD TR 415 or TR 418.

701.09 INSPECTION OF PIPES. After completion of embankment and prior to roadway surfacing, the engineer shall inspect pipes for proper alignment and integrity of joints. Any misaligned pipe or defective joints shall be corrected by the contractor at no direct pay.

(a) Plastic Pipe: Installed plastic pipe shall be tested to ensure that vertical deflections do not exceed 5.0 percent. Maximum allowable deflections shall be governed by the mandrel requirements stated herein.

Deflection tests shall be performed no sooner than 30 calendar days after installation and compaction of backfill. The pipe shall be cleaned and inspected for offsets and obstructions prior to testing.

For pipe 36 inches (900 mm) and less in diameter, a mandrel shall be pulled through the pipe by hand to ensure that maximum allowable deflections have not been exceeded. The mandrel shall be approved by the engineer prior to use. Use of an unapproved mandrel or a mandrel altered or modified after approval will invalidate the test. If the mandrel fails to pass, the pipe is overdeflected.

Unless otherwise permitted, overdeflected pipe shall be uncovered and, if not damaged, reinstalled. Damaged pipe shall not be reinstalled, but shall be removed and replaced with new pipe. Any pipe subjected to any method or process other than removal, which attempts, even successfully, to reduce or cure any overdeflection, shall be removed and replaced with new pipe.

The mandrel shall be a rigid, nonadjustable, odd-numbered legged (minimum 9 legs) mandrel having a length not less than its nominal diameter or 24 inches (600 mm), whichever is less. The minimum diameter at any point shall be 5.0 percent less than the base inside diameter of the pipe being tested. The mandrel shall be fabricated of steel, aluminum or other approved material fitted with pulling rings at each end. The nominal pipe size and outside diameter of the mandrel shall be stamped or engraved on some segment other than a runner. A suitable carrying case shall be furnished.

For pipe larger than 36 inches (900 mm) in diameter, deflection shall be determined by a method approved by the engineer. If a mandrel is selected, the minimum diameter, length, and other requirements shall conform to the above requirements.

Mandrel testing shall be conducted by the contractor in the presence of the engineer. Mandrel testing shall be at no direct pay.

(b) Metal Pipe: If the inside diameter of metal pipe or rise dimension of metal pipe arch deflects more than 5.0 percent from original dimensions, they shall be removed and reinstalled, unless they do not rebound or are damaged. Pipe or pipe arch which are damaged or do not rebound shall be removed and replaced at no direct pay. Measurement of deflection will be made by the engineer away from rerolled ends.

701.10 CLEANING PIPES.

(a) Existing Pipes: Pipes designated to be cleaned shall be cleaned of soil, debris and other materials to the invert of the pipe. Designated pipes shall be cleaned by approved methods that will not damage the pipes. Any damage caused by the contractor's operations shall be satisfactorily repaired at no direct pay.

Removed soil, debris and other materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Subsection 202.02 or as otherwise approved in writing.

(b) Contractor Installed Pipes: Prior to final acceptance, pipes shall be cleaned of all debris and soil to the invert of the pipe at no direct pay.

Removed soil, debris and other materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Subsection 202.02 or as otherwise approved in writing.

701.11 STUBBING AND PLUGGING PIPES. When it is required that pipes be plugged, such plugs shall be constructed of Class R concrete complying with Section 901. Thickness of plug and method of construction shall be as directed.

When new pipes are to be stubbed into new or existing pipes or other structures, the connection shall be made with approved mortar complying with Subsection 702.02.

701.12 MEASUREMENT. Pipe, both new and relaid, will be measured in linear feet (lin m) as follows unless stated otherwise.

(a) Pipe not confined by fixed structures will be measured by the number of joints at the nominal length of each joint.

(b) Pipe confined by fixed structures will be measured along the pipe between the termini of pipe in structure walls.

(c) Pipe confined by a fixed structure on one end and unconfined at the other end will be measured along the pipe from the terminus of pipe in the structure wall to the unconfined end of pipe.

(d) Fabricating of pipe tees, elbows and other fittings will be measured per each fitting. The length of pipe in such fittings will be included in the pay length measurement of pipes of which they form a part.

(e) Excavation required for installation of pipes will not be measured for payment, except as otherwise specified in Subsection 203.14.

(f) Furnishing and placing backfill material below existing ground level for pipes will not be measured for payment. Backfill material needed to complete backfill above natural ground and around pipes that extend above natural ground will be measured and payment will be made under applicable earthwork items. When specified, flowable fill will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 710.

(g) Plugging and stubbing of pipes will not be measured for payment.

(h) Cleaning existing pipes will be measured by the length of pipe cleaned and accepted.

(i) Concrete collars will be measured per each.

701.13 PAYMENT.

(a) Payment for pipe will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot (lin m) of the types and sizes specified.

When plastic pipe is specified on the plans or elected to be used by the contractor, payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot (lin m) of the types and sizes specified in accordance with the payment schedule of Table 701-1.

Table 701-1
Payment Schedule for Plastic Pipe

Percent Payment	Stage of Completeness
75	After placement and backfill has been completed
25	After the pipe has met vertical deflection requirements in accordance with Subsection 701.09(a)

(b) Payment for fabricating pipe tees, elbows and other fittings will be made at the contract unit price per each fitting.

(c) When unstable conditions are encountered, the additional excavation will not be measured for payment; however, the additional materials furnished and placed for the pipe foundation will be measured and paid for as follows:

(1) Granular Materials: Payment will be made under the embankment item. The net section volume of the materials will be multiplied by 3 to determine the pay volume. When the contract does not include a pay item for embankment, payment will be made in accordance with Subsection 104.02.

(2) Bedding Material: Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Section 726. When the contract does not include a pay item for bedding material, payment will be made in accordance with Subsection 104.02.

(d) Payment for cleaning existing pipes will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot (lin m).

(e) Payment for concrete collars will be made at the contract unit price per each.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Pay Item	Pay Unit
701-01	Cross Drain Pipe (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-02	Cross Drain Pipe Arch (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-03	Storm Drain Pipe (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-04	Storm Drain Pipe Arch (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-05	Side Drain Pipe (Size)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-06	Side Drain Pipe Arch (Size)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-07	Yard Drain Pipe (Size)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-08	Relaying Pipe	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-09	Fabricating Pipe Fittings	Each
701-10	Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-11	Reinforced Concrete Pipe Arch (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-12	Corrugated Metal Pipe (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-13	Corrugated Metal Pipe Arch (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)

701-14	Cleaning Existing Pipes	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-15	Concrete Collar	Each
701-16	Plastic Pipe (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)

SECTION 704 – GUARD RAIL:
Subsection 704.03 – General Construction Requirements (01/05), Pages 368 and 369.

Add the following to Heading (d), Guard Rail End Treatments.

All end treatments shall bear a label indicating the manufacturer and exact product name of the end treatment along with its assigned NCHRP 350 test level. This label shall resist weathering and shall be permanently affixed to the railing in such a way as to be readily visible.

SECTION 706 – CONCRETE WALKS, DRIVES AND INCIDENTAL PAVING:
All Subsections within Section 706 (04/08), Pages 375 – 377.

Delete Section 706, Concrete Walks, Drives and Incidental Paving and substitute the following.

SECTION 706
CONCRETE WALKS, DRIVES AND INCIDENTAL PAVING

706.01 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of furnishing and constructing portland cement concrete walks, handicapped curb ramps, drives and incidental paving slabs in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or established.

706.02 MATERIALS. Materials shall comply with the following Section or Subsections.

Portland Cement Concrete (Class M)	901
Joint Filler	1005.01(c)
Reinforcing Steel	1009.01
Curing Materials	1011.01

706.03 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

(a) Excavation: Excavation shall be made to required depth and width. The top of the subgrade shall be shaped and compacted to a firm, even surface conforming to the section shown on the plans. Unsuitable material shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with Subsection 202.02 and replaced with approved material at no direct pay.

(b) Forms: Forms shall be of wood or metal and shall extend the full depth of concrete. Forms shall be straight, clean and of sufficient strength to resist the pressure of concrete. Bracing of forms shall be such that forms remain in horizontal and vertical alignment until their removal.

Concrete may be placed by slip-form methods. Slip-formed concrete shall be placed with an approved machine designed to spread, vibrate, consolidate and finish concrete in one pass of the machine in such manner that minimum hand finishing is necessary. Sliding forms shall be

rigidly held together to prevent spreading of forms. After the passing of the side forms there shall be no noticeable slumping of concrete.

(c) Subgrade: The subgrade shall be thoroughly moistened immediately prior to placing concrete.

(d) Placing and Finishing: Concrete shall be placed on the subgrade, struck off to required thickness and tamped sufficiently to bring the mortar to the surface. The surface shall be finished with a wood float or steel trowel followed by brushing to a slightly rough finish. Joints and edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a 1/4-inch (6 mm) radius.

(e) Joints:

(1) Expansion Joints: Expansion joints shall be filled with 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick preformed expansion joint filler. Expansion joints shall be installed at maximum 100-foot (30 m) intervals, and between intersecting paving and any fixed structure such as a building, bridge or curbing, and between intersecting paving and the handicapped curb ramps. Expansion joint material shall extend for the full width and depth of paving.

(2) Weakened Plane: Weakened planes shall be formed by a jointing tool or other acceptable means. Weakened planes shall extend into concrete for at least 1/4 of the depth and shall be approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide.

a. Walks: Spacing of weakened planes for walks shall be equal to the width of walk.

b. Drives: A longitudinal weakened plane shall be formed along the centerline of drives more than 16 feet (5 m) wide, and transverse weakened planes shall be formed at not more than 16-foot (5 m) intervals.

c. Incidental Paving: Weakened planes for incidental paving shall be formed at intervals not exceeding 30 times the thickness of the concrete in length or width. Incidental paving poured adjacent to jointed concrete shall be jointed to match existing joints, with intermediate joints formed as necessary not to exceed the maximum joint spacing.

(3) Construction Joints: Construction joints shall be formed around manholes, utility poles, etc., extending into paving and 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick preformed expansion joint filler shall be installed in these joints.

(4) Tie-ins: Tie-ins of existing concrete shall be made by full depth sawing at no direct pay.

(f) Curing: Concrete shall be cured in accordance with Subsection 601.10.

(g) Detectable Warning Surface for Handicap Ramps and At-Grade Sidewalk Intersections: Sidewalks, when intersecting with roadways, shall be equipped with a detectable warning surface system consisting of raised truncated domes as a transition between the sidewalk and the street as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act, 28 CFR Part 36, ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

Detectable warnings (truncated domes) shall be installed on the ramp surface over the full width of the ramp throat for a distance of 24 inches (600 mm) in the direction of travel from the back of the curb. Detectable warnings (truncated domes) shall also be installed on at-grade sidewalks intersecting with roadways for a distance of 36 inches (900 mm) in the direction of travel from the end of the sidewalk. Truncated domes shall be laid out on a square grid in order to allow enough space for wheelchairs to roll between the domes.

Light reflectance of the truncated domes and the underlying surface must meet the 70 percent contrast requirement of ADAAG.

706.04 MEASUREMENT. Quantities of concrete walks, drives and incidental paving slabs for payment will be the design quantities as specified on the plans and adjustments thereto. Design quantities will be adjusted if the engineer makes changes to adjust to field conditions, if design errors are proven or if design changes are made. Design areas are based on the horizontal dimensions shown on the plans. Excavation, backfill, reinforcing steel and joint materials will not be measured for payment.

Handicapped curb ramps, including the detectable surface warning system, will be measured per each.

Detectable surface warning systems for at-grade sidewalk intersection will not be measured for payment.

706.05 PAYMENT. Payment for concrete walks, drives and incidental paving will be made on a lot basis at the contract unit price per square yard (sq m), adjusted in accordance with the following provisions. Payment for each lot will be made in accordance with Table 901-6. Size, sampling, and testing of each concrete lot shall be in accordance with the Materials Sampling Manual.

Payment for handicapped curb ramps, including the detectable surface warning system, will be made by each and shall include, but not limited to, curb transitions, detectable warning system, gutter, landing and base.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Pay Item	Pay Unit
706-01	Concrete Walk (inch (mm) Thick)	Square Yard (Sq m)
706-02	Concrete Drive (inch (mm) Thick)	Square Yard (Sq m)
706-03	Incidental Concrete Paving (inch (mm) Thick	Square Yard (Sq m)
706-04	Handicapped Curb Ramps	Each

SECTION 713 – TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL:

Subsection 713.06 – Pavement Markings (08/06), Pages 400 – 403.

Delete Table 713-1, Temporary Pavement Markings and substitute the following.

Table 713-1
Temporary Pavement Markings[1,2]

		Two-lane Highways	Undivided Multilane Highways	Divided Multilane Highways
SHORT TERM	ADT<1500; or ADT>1500 and time<3 days	Lane lines 4-foot (1.2 m) tape on 40-foot (12 m) centers; with "Do Not Pass" and "Pass With Care" signs as required		
	ADT>1500; Time>3 days and<2 weeks	Lane lines 4-foot (1.2-m) tape on 40-foot (12-m) centers with no passing zone markings		
	All ADT's with time <2 weeks		Lane lines 4-foot (1.2m) tape on 40-foot (12 m) centers; double yellow centerline	Lane lines 4-foot (1.2 m) tape on 40-foot (12 m) centers
LONG TERM	All ADT's with time >2 weeks	Standard lane lines, no-passing zone markings, legends and symbols and when pavement width is 22 feet (6.7 m) or greater, edge lines	Standard lane lines, centerlines, edge lines, and legends and symbols	Standard lane lines, centerlines, edge lines, and legends and symbols.

[1]No-passing zones shall be delineated as indicated whenever a project is open to traffic.
[2]On all Asphaltic Surface Treatments that are open to traffic and used as a final wearing course or as an interlayer, temporary pavement markings (tabs) on 20-foot (6 m) centers shall be used, in lieu of the 4-foot (1.2 m) tape, on 40-foot (12 m) centers.

SECTION 729 – TRAFFIC SIGNS AND DEVICES:
Subsection 729.02 – Materials (04/08), Pages 456 and 457.

Delete the contents of Heading (a), Sign and Marker Sheeting, and substitute the following.

(a) Sign and Marker Sheeting: Sheeting material for sign panels, delineators, barricades and other markers shall comply with Section 1015. All permanent signs shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type X.

Subsection 729.04, Fabrication of Sign Panels and Markers (04/08), Pages 458 – 460.

Delete the third paragraph of Heading (c), Sheeting Application and substitute the following.

ASTM D 4956 Type X reflective sheeting shall be applied with an orientation determined by the engineer to obtain the optimum entrance angle performance. Fabricated vertical splices in ASTM D 4956 Type X reflective sheeting will be allowed only when the horizontal dimension of the sign face or attached shield is in excess of the maximum manufactured width of the sheeting. Fabricated vertical splices in ASTM D 4956 Type X reflective sheeting will also be allowed when the specified orientation will create excessive sheeting waste.

SECTION 804 – DRIVEN PILES:

Subsection 804.08 – Construction Requirements (04/07), Pages548 – 554.

Delete the first sentence of Heading (a), Preboring and substitute the following.

Preboring by augering, wet-rotary drilling, or other methods used to facilitate pile driving will not be permitted unless specified in the plans or allowed by the engineer.

Delete the first sentence of Heading (b), Jetting and substitute the following.

Jetting will not be permitted unless allowed in the plans or allowed by the engineer.

SECTION 901 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:

Subsection 901.06 – Quality Control of Concrete (08/06), Pages 726 – 731.

Add the following to the contents of Heading (b), Quality Control Tests.

The contractor shall be responsible for monitoring the components (cement, mineral and chemical admixtures, aggregates) in their mix to protect against any changes due to component variations. As component shipments arrive, the contractor shall verify slump, air content and set time by testing at ambient temperatures. The contractor shall make adjustments to the mix design to rectify any changes which would adversely affect constructability, concrete placement or the specifications. The contractor shall submit test results to the Department for review each day of paving. Testing to validate component consistency will be documented on the control logs. Conformance or variation in mix parameters (workability, set times, air content, etc.) shall be noted on the control logs. The contractor shall provide a copy of the proposed testing plan to the engineer for record. Acceptance of the plan does not relieve the contractor's responsibility for consistency.

Subsection 901.08 – Composition of Concrete (12/05), Pages 732 – 734.

Add the following to Heading (a).

The blended cement containing up to 50 percent of grade 100 or grade 120 ground granulated blast-furnace slag must be in compliance with Subsection 1001.04 for portland blast-furnace slag cement.

SECTION 1001 – HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

Subsection 1001.01 – Portland Cement (09/07). Page 749.

Delete the contents of this subsection and substitute the following.

1001.01 PORTLAND CEMENT. Portland cement shall be from an approved source listed in QPL 7 and shall comply with AASHTO M 85.

Alkali content calculated as sodium oxide equivalent shall not exceed 0.60 percent by weight for all types of cement.

SECTION 1003 – AGGREGATES:

Subsection 1003.02 – Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete and Mortar (07/07), Pages 763 – 766.

Delete the contents of Heading (c), Aggregates for Types B and D Pavements, and substitute the following.

(c) Aggregates for Types B and D Pavements: For the combined aggregates for the proposed portland cement concrete pavement mix, the percent retained based on the dry weight (mass) of the total aggregates shall meet the requirements of Table 1003-1A for the type of pavement specified in the plans. Additionally, the sum of the percents retained on any two adjacent sieves so designated in the table shall be at least 12 percent of the total combined aggregates. The maximum amounts by weight (mass) of deleterious materials for the total aggregate shall be the same as shown in Subsection 1003.02(b).

Table 1003-1A
Aggregates for Types B and D Pavements

U.S. Sieve	Metric Sieve	Percent Retained of Total Combined Aggregates	
		Pavement Type	
		Type B	Type D
2 1/2 inch	63 mm	0	0
2 inch	50 mm	0	0-20
1 1/2 inch	37.5 mm	0-20	0-20
1 inch	25.0 mm	0-20	5-20
3/4 inch	19.0 mm	5-20	5-20
1/2 inch	12.5 mm	5-20	5-20
3/8 inch	9.5 mm	5-20	5-20
No. 4	4.75 mm	5-20	5-20
No. 8	2.36 mm	5-20	5-20
No. 16	1.18 mm	5-20	5-20
No. 30	600 µm	5-20	5-20
No. 50	300 µm	0-20	0-20
No. 100	150 µm	0-20	0-20
No. 200	75 µm	0-5	0-5
Note: For the sieves in the shaded areas, the sum of any two adjacent sieves shall be a minimum of 12 percent of the total combined aggregates.			

Each type of aggregate to be used in the proposed mixture shall be sampled and tested individually. The percent of total combined aggregates retained shall be determined mathematically based on the proportions of the combined aggregate blend. All gradation calculations shall be based on percent of dry weight (mass).

SECTION 1005 – JOINT MATERIALS FOR PAVEMENTS AND STRUCTURES:
Subsection 1005.04 – Combination Joint Former/Sealer (11/05), Pages 782 and 783.

Delete Heading (a) and substitute the following.

(a) Description: This joint former/sealer is intended for use in simultaneously forming and sealing a weakened plane in portland cement concrete pavements.

The material shall consist of an elastomeric strip permanently bonded either mechanically or chemically at the top of each of two rigid plastic side frames and covered with a removable plastic top cap. Side frames shall be of such configuration that when the sealer is inserted into plastic concrete and vibrated, a permanent bond forms between side frames and concrete.

Delete Heading (b)(1) and substitute the following.

(1) Elastomer: The elastomer strip portion of the material shall be manufactured from vulcanized elastomeric compound using polymerized chloroprene or thermoplastic vulcanizate as the base polymer, and shall comply with the following requirements:

Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirements	
		Polymerized Chloroprene	Thermoplastic Vulcanizate
Tensile Strength, kPa, Min.	D 412	12,400	7,400
Elongation at Break, % Min.	D 412	200	400
Hardness, Shore A	D 2240	65 ± 10	65 ± 10
Properties after Aging, 70 h @ 100°C	D 573		
Tensile Strength, % Loss, Max.		20	20
Elongation, % loss, Max.		25	25
Hardness, pts. increase, Max.		10	10
Ozone Resistance, 20% strain or bentloop, 300 pphm in air, 70 h @ 40°C	D 1149	no cracks	no cracks
Oil Swell, IRM 903, 70 h @ 100°C, wt change, % Max.	D 471	45	75

Delete Headings (b)(2) and (b)(3) and substitute the following:

(2) Bond of Elastomer to Plastic: The force required to shear the elastomer from the plastic shall be a minimum of 5.0 pounds per linear inch (90 g/mm) of sealer when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 636.

(3) Bond of Plastic to Cement Mortar: This bond will be evaluated and shall meet the following requirements:

The force required to separate the cement mortar from the plastic shall be a minimum of 5.0 pounds per linear inch (90 g/mm) of sealer when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 636.

SECTION 1006 – CONCRETE AND PLASTIC PIPE:

Subsection 1006.09 – Plastic Yard Drain Pipe (06/07), Page 789.

Delete the contents of Subheading (a)(3), Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (RPVCP) and substitute the following.

Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (RPVCP): Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe shall comply with ASTM F 794, Series 46 or ASTM F 949 (46 psi).

SECTION 1013 – METALS:

Subsection 1013.09 – Steel Piles (08/06) Page 822.

Delete the title and references to "Steel Piles" in this subsection and substitute "Steel H Piles".

SECTION 1015 – SIGNS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS:

Subsection 1015.04 – Sign Panels (05/07), Pages 832 and 833.

Delete the contents of Heading (a), Permanent Sign Panels and substitute the following.

(a) Permanent Sign Panels: Flat panels shall be aluminum sheets or plates complying with ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 5052-H38. Extruded aluminum panels shall comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6 and after fabrication, have a flatness equal to or less than 0.031 inch per foot of length and 0.004 inch per inch of width.

Subsection 1015.05 - Reflective Sheeting (04/08), Pages 833 – 838.

Delete the contents of this subsection and substitute the following.

1015.05 REFLECTIVE SHEETING.

(a) Permanent and Temporary Standard Sheeting: Reflective sheeting shall be one of the following standard types as specified on the plans and complying with ASTM D 4956 except as modified herein. Permanent warning, regulatory, guide and supplemental guide sign sheeting shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956 Type X. Reflective sheeting for temporary signs and devices shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956 Type III except as noted in Subsection 1015.05(f). Reflective sheeting shall be an approved product listed in QPL 13.

Type III - A high-intensity retroreflective sheeting that is typically encapsulated glass-bead retroreflective material.

Type VI - An elastomeric high-intensity retroreflective sheeting without adhesive. This sheeting is typically a vinyl microprismatic retroreflective material.

Type X - A super high-intensity retroreflective sheeting having highest retroreflectivity characteristics at medium distances. This sheeting is typically an unmetalized microprismatic retroreflective element material.

(b) Fluorescent Pink Retroreflective Sheeting: Signs for temporary control of traffic through incident management areas shall be Type VI fluorescent pink retroreflective sheeting and shall comply with the MUTCD. Temporary traffic control signs for incident management shall be placed to notify motorists of upcoming incidents on the roadway, and shall be removed from public view once the incident has been managed. Physical properties shall comply with ASTM D 4956. Photometric properties shall be as follows.

(1) Retroreflectivity: Minimum Coefficients of Retroreflection shall be as specified in Table 1015-1.

Table 1015-1
Coefficients of Retroreflection for Fluorescent Pink Sheeting[1]

Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	Fluorescent Pink
0.2	-4	100
0.2	+30	40
0.5	-4	40
0.5	+30	15

[1]Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection (R_A) (cd $lx^{-1}m^{-2}$)

(2) Color and Daytime Luminance: Color Chromaticity Coordinates and Daytime Luminance Factors shall be as specified in Table 1015-2.

Table 1015-2
Fluorescent Pink Color Specifications Limits (Daytime)

Chromaticity Coordinates (corner points) [1]								Luminance Factor, min.
1		2		3		4		Y%
x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	25
0.450	0.270	0.590	0.350	0.644	0.290	0.536	0.230	

[1]The four pairs of chromaticity coordinates measured with CIE 2° Standard Observer and 45/0 (0/45) geometry and CIE D65 Standard Illuminant.

(c) Adhesive Classes: The adhesive required for retroreflective sheeting shall be Class 1 (pressure sensitive) as specified in ASTM D 4956.

(d) Accelerated Weathering: Reflective sheeting, when processed, applied and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations shall perform in accordance with the accelerated weathering standards in Table 1015-3.

Table 1015-3
Accelerated Weathering Standards[1]

Type	Retroreflectivity[2]				Colorfastness[3]	
	Orange/ Fluorescent Orange		All colors, except orange/Fluorescent Orange		Orange/ Fluorescent Orange	All colors, except orange/Fluorescent Orange
III	1 year	80[4]	3 years	80[4]	1 year	3 years
III (for drums)	1 year	80[4]	1 year	80[4]	1 year	1 year
VI	1/2 year	50[5]	1/2 year	50[5]	1/2 year	1/2 year
X	1 year	80[6]	3 years	80[6]	1 year	3 years

[1]At an angle of 45° from the horizontal and facing south in accordance with ASTM G 7 at an approved test facility in Louisiana or South Florida.
[2]Percent retained retroreflectivity of referenced table after the outdoor test exposure time specified.
[3]Colors shall conform to the color specification limits of ASTM D 4956 after the outdoor test exposure time specified.
[4]ASTM D 4956, Table 8.
[5]ASTM D 4956, Table 13.
[6]ASTM D 4956, Table 4.

(e) Expected Sign Life Data and Performance: The sheeting manufacturer shall supply expected retroreflectivity service life curves for each of the following sign sheeting colors: white, green, blue, brown, red, and yellow. The service life curves shall be plots of the 95 percent expected life plotted on an x-y graph with life years on the x-axis and retroreflectivity on the y-axis. The expected life shall account for worst case installations, equivalent to an installation in South Louisiana with the sign facing to the South. The sheeting manufacturer shall also supply a table of expected life values taken from the service life curves for Revision Number 2 to the 2003 Edition of the MUTCD minimum reflectivity requirements published in the Federal Register on December 21, 2007. Reflective sheeting for signs, when processed, applied and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations shall perform outdoors in accordance with the performance standards in Table 1015-4.

Table 1015-4
Reflective Sheeting Performance Standards

Type	Retroreflectivity[1] -- Durability[2]				Colorfastness[3]
	Orange/ Fluorescent Orange		All colors, except orange/Fluorescent Orange		
III	3 years	80[4]	10 years	80[4]	3 years
X	3 years	80[5]	7years	80[5]	3 years

[1]Percent retained retroreflectivity of referenced table after installation and the field exposure time specified.
[2]All sheeting shall maintain its structural integrity, adhesion and functionality after installation and the field exposure time specified.
[3]All colors shall conform to the color specification limits of ASTM D 4956 after installation and the field exposure time specified.
[4]ASTM D4956, Table 8.
[5]ASTM D 4956, Table 4.

(f) Temporary Signs, Barricades, Channelizing Devices, Drums and Cones: Reflective sheeting for temporary signs, barricades and channelizing devices, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III except that temporary warning construction signs used on the mainline of freeways and expressways shall be fluorescent orange and meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type X.

Reflective sheeting for vertical panels shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III.

Reflective sheeting for drums shall be a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III, and the Supplementary Requirement S2 for Reboundable Sheeting as specified in ASTM D 4956. Reflective sheeting for traffic cone collars shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III or Type VI.

(g) Sheeting Guaranty. The contractor shall provide the Department with a guaranty from the sheeting manufacturer stating that if the retroreflective sheeting fails to comply with the performance requirements of this subsection, the sheeting manufacturer shall do the following:

Table 1015-5
Manufacturer's Guaranty-Reflective Sheeting

Type	Manufacturer shall restore the sign face in its field location to its original effectiveness at no cost to the Department if failure occurs during the time period[1] as specified below		Manufacturer shall replace the sheeting required to restore the sign face to its original effectiveness at no cost to the Department if failure occurs during the time period[1] as specified below
	Orange/Fluorescent Orange	All colors, except orange/Fluorescent Orange	All colors, except orange/Fluorescent Orange
III	<3 years	<7 years	7-10 years
X	<3 years	<5 years	5-7 years

[1] From the date of sign installation.

Replacement sheeting for sign faces, material, and labor shall carry the unexpired guaranty of the sheeting for which it replaces.

The sign fabricator shall be responsible for dating all signs with the month and year of fabrication at the time of sign fabrication. This date shall constitute the start of the guaranty obligation period.

Subsection 1015.11 - Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape (06/07), Pages 842 – 844.

Delete the contents of this subsection and substitute the following.

1015.11 PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE.

(a) General: Preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall be approved products listed on QPL 64 and shall comply with ASTM D4505 Retroreflectivity Level I or Level II, or DOTD Intersection Grade (as specified below), except as modified herein. The marking tape shall be Class 2 or 3. The type and color shall be in accordance with the plans and the MUTCD.

(b) Thickness: All preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall have a minimum overall thickness of 0.060 inches (1.5 mm) when tested without the adhesive.

(c) Friction Resistance: The surface of the Retroreflectivity Level II preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall provide a minimum frictional resistance value of 35 British Polish Number (BPN) when tested according to ASTM E303. The surface of the Retroreflectivity Level I and DOTD Intersection Grade preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall provide a minimum frictional resistance value of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303. Values for the Retroreflectivity Level I material with a raised surface pattern as defined in ASTM D4505 are calculated by averaging values taken at downweb and at a 45 degrees angle from downweb.

(d) Retroreflective Requirements: The preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall have the minimum initial specific luminance values shown in Table 1015-7 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4061.

Table 1015-7
Specific Luminance of Preformed Plastic Tape

Type	Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	Specific Luminance (mcd/sq m/lx)	
			White	Yellow
Retroreflectivity Level I	1.05	88.76	500	300
DOTD Intersection Grade	1.05	88.76	375	250
Retroreflectivity Level II	1.05	88.76	250	175

(e) Durability Requirements: The DOTD Intersection Grade preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall show no appreciable fading, lifting or shrinkage for a least 12 months after placement when placed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures on pavement surfaces having a daily traffic count not to exceed 15,000 ADT per lane.

The Retroreflectivity Level I preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall show no appreciable fading, lifting or shrinkage for a least 4 years after placement for longitudinal lines and at least 2 years after placement for symbols and legends.

The Retroreflectivity Level I preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall also retain the following reflectance values for the time period detailed in Table 1015-8.

Table 1015-8
Retained Specific Luminance for Retroreflectivity Level I
Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape

Time	Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	Specific Luminance (mcd/sq m/lx)	
			White	Yellow
1 year	1.05	88.76	400	240
4 years (2 years for symbols and legend)	1.05	88.76	100	100

(f) Plastic Pavement Marking Tape Guaranty (DOTD Intersection Grade and Retroreflectivity Level I): If the plastic pavement marking tape fails to comply with the performance and durability requirements of this subsection within 12 months for DOTD Intersection Grade and 4 years for Retroreflectivity Level I, the manufacturer shall replace the plastic pavement marking material at no cost to the Department.

SECTION 1020 – TRAFFIC SIGNALS:

Subsection 1020.01 – Traffic Signal Heads (06/07), Pages 873 – 884.

Delete the contents of Heading (a), General Requirements and substitute the following.

(a) General Requirements: Traffic signal sections, beacon sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be of the adjustable type. Materials and construction of each section shall be the same.

Signals shall be constructed for either 8 or 12-inch (200 mm or 300 mm) lens in accordance with the plans. Signal sections shall have three to five sections per face and beacon sections have only one section per face. Signal sections and associated brackets shall be finished inside and out with two coats of high grade dark olive green enamel, color number 14056 according to Federal Standard No. 595b with each coat independently baked. Visors shall be coated green on the outside and black on the inside. Edges shall be deburred and smooth with no sharp edges.

Subsection 1020.04 – Poles for Traffic Signal Systems (06/07), Pages 890 – 894.

Delete the sixth paragraph of Heading (a), Pedestal Support Signal Poles, and substitute the following.

Pedestals shall be finished with at least one coat of rustproofing primer, applied to a clean surface and one coat of dark olive green enamel, color number 14056 according to Federal Standard No. 595b.

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 742
SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

The 2006 Standard Specifications are amended to include this Section.

742.01 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of furnishing the necessary materials and installing, relocating and adjusting sanitary sewers and appurtenances in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the engineer.

Sewer manholes and junction boxes shall be constructed or reconstructed in accordance with the plans and Section 702.

The contractor shall coordinate his work activities with utility owners in accordance with Subsections 105.06 and 107.20 and shall observe all laws in accordance with Subsection 107.01.

742.02 MATERIALS. A certificate of compliance from the manufacturer showing the chemical and physical properties of the materials used and conformance with the specifications will be required in accordance with Subsection 106.04.

When the item "Sanitary Sewer Pipe" is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing any of the following materials unless otherwise specified.

(a) Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Pipe:

(1) Cast Iron Pipe: Cast iron pipe shall be made of gray cast iron and shall conform to ANSI A 21.6 (centrifugally cast in metal molds) or A 21.8 (centrifugally cast in sand lined molds). The iron in the pipe shall have a bursting tensile strength of at least 21,000 psi (145 MPa) and shall have a ring modulus of rupture of at least 45,000 psi (310 MPa). Pipe shall have thickness corresponding to Class 25 of A 21.6 or A 21.80.

(2) Ductile Iron Pipe: Ductile iron pipe shall consist of ductile cast iron and shall conform to ANSI A 21.51 (centrifugally cast in metal or sand lined molds). Pipe shall have thickness corresponding to Class 5 of A 21.51.

(3) Fittings: Fittings for cast iron or ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A 21.10.

(4) Coating: The exterior and interior of pipe and fittings shall be covered with an approved bituminous coating in accordance with the above specifications.

(5) Joints: Pipe joints shall conform to ANSI A 21.11 and shall be the following types, as specified.

a. Mechanical Joint (Type III) with alloy steel bolts and nuts.
b. Boltless single gasket and push-on joint.
c. Submarine, flexible, ball and socket joint.
d. Flanged joint.

Flange bolts in contact with sewage or sludge shall be stainless steel or bronze.

(b) Clay Pipe: Vitrified clay sewer pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM C 700 and shall have compression joints conforming to ASTM C 425. Pipe 6 inches (150 mm) and under shall be "Standard Strength Clay Pipe", and above 6 inches (150 mm) shall be "Extra Strength Clay Pipe".

(c) Plastic Pipe:

(1) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS): Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2680 for composite-wall pipe, and ASTM D 2751 (SDR 35) for solid-wall pipe.

(2) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC): Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3034, Type PSM (SDR 35).

(3) Detection Wire for Plastic Pipe: An approved electrically conductive insulated wire or tape shall be installed on the center of the plastic pipe for its entire length within highway right-of-way to facilitate location of line with an electronic pipe locator. Wire or tape must be connected to all fixtures and appurtenances.

(d) Concrete Sewer Pipe: Nonreinforced concrete sewer pipe shall conform to ASTM C 14 (C 14M), Class 2. Joints shall be Type 3 in accordance with Subsection 1006.05.

(e) Reinforced Concrete Sewer Pipe: Reinforced Concrete Sewer Pipe shall conform to Subsection 1006.03. Joints shall be Type 3 in accordance with Subsection 1006.05.

742.03 MAINTENANCE OF SEWAGE FLOW. The contractor shall maintain continuous flow of sewage during relocation operations. No diversion of sewage flow into open trenches or streams will be permitted.

742.04 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

(a) General: Underground water lines, gas lines, telephone conduits, drainage structures, etc. shall be located and protected by the contractor during construction.

(b) Trench Excavation:

(1) Excavation: The requirements of Subsections 701.03 and 701.04 and these additional requirements shall be met.

a. Protection of Excavation: Sheeting, shoring and hand excavation shall be used as necessary for protection of the work. Sheeting in excavation shall be withdrawn as backfilling is being done, except where the engineer directs that sheeting and shoring be left in place, or where the engineer permits sheeting to be left in place at the contractor's expense. The contractor shall cut off sheeting left in place at least 18 inches (450 mm) below finished grade. Sheeting and bracing will not be paid for directly unless there is a contract item for this work or unless sheeting and bracing were left in place by order of the engineer. The pipe grade and line shall not be disturbed.

b. Minimum Trench Depth (Bury): Minimum bury under pavement or surfacing shall be 4 feet (1.2 m). Minimum bury under ditches shall be 24 inches (0.6 m). Minimum bury for installations parallel to roadway shall be 24 inches (0.6 m).

c. Joints and Bell Holes: Bell holes of ample depth and width shall be excavated in pipe trenches at each joint location to permit the joint to be properly made and

the pipe barrel to rest firmly on the ditch bottom. The trench shall be dry when jointing and laying pipe.

(2) Under Pavement:

a. Removing Pavement: The contractor shall remove existing pavement as necessary for trench excavation. Pavement shall be cut back from top edges of trenches at least 24 inches (0.6 m) on each side of the trench. The requirements of Sections 510 and 602 shall be followed for removing and replacing pavement except that no separate payment will be made for this work unless a pay item for pavement patching is provided.

b. Jacking and Boring: The contractor may jack or bore pipe under existing pavement where practical, but payment in these instances will be made under the item for installation in an open trench. Separate payment for jacked or bored pipe will be made when the plans or specifications require that the pipe be installed in that manner and an item is included in the contract. Pipe that is jacked or bored shall be installed in accordance with Section 728.

(c) Connections: No pipe shall be cut for connections except as indicated on the plans or directed. The cost for making connections, including connections to existing facilities, shall be included in the contract price for sewer pipe.

(1) Manhole Connections: The contractor shall use care in connecting new sewer lines to existing manholes and connecting existing sewer lines to new manholes to avoid infiltration of foreign substances. Manholes shall be cleaned of fallen masonry or debris.

(2) Connections for Future Use: Connections for future use shall be capped and sealed in accordance with the requirements for sealing joints.

(3) House Connections: Wyes and tees installed in a common sewer for house connections shall be installed as shown on the plans or as directed.

(d) Adjusting Sanitary Sewer House Connections and Service Lines: New pipe and fittings required to adjust house connections shall be equal in quality to that of the existing installation and meet the requirements of the utility and code.

742.05 TESTS. Completed sewer lines shall be tested with reflected light and shall show an unobstructed view between manholes. Infiltration shall not exceed 10 gallons per day per inch (1.5 L/mm per day) diameter per 100 feet (30 m) of pipe. On lines where flow indicates infiltration in excess of this amount, a leakage test shall be conducted at the contractor's expense by a method satisfactory to the engineer. Sewer lines showing excessive leakage or undue deviation from line or grade shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at his expense.

742.06 MEASUREMENT.

(a) Excavation and Backfill: Excavation, foundation preparation material and backfill will not be measured for payment, with the following exception. If an item for Bedding Material is included in the contract, this item will be paid for within the limits specified and in accordance with Section 726.

(b) Sanitary Sewer Pipe: Pipe will be measured in linear feet (lin m) along the centerline of the pipe.

(c) Wyes, Tees and Other Fittings: These items will not be measured separately but will be included in the overall measurement as indicated above.

(d) Manholes: Sanitary or combination sewer manholes will be measured in accordance with Section 702.

(e) Adjustment of Existing Manholes: Adjustment of existing sanitary or combination sewer manholes will be measured in accordance with Section 702.

(f) Concrete Blocking: Concrete blocking will not be measured for payment.

(g) Adjusting Sanitary Sewer House Connections and Service Lines: Adjusting sanitary sewer house connections will be measured per each connection. Adjusting sanitary sewer service lines will be measured by the linear foot (lin m) of adjusted line.

(h) Casings: Casings will be measured by the linear foot (lin m) along the centerline of casing.

(i) Incidentals: Pavement removed and replaced, including sawing, connections, testing and detection wire for plastic pipe, will not be measured for payment.

742.07 PAYMENT:

(a) Sewer pipe installations, sanitary or combination, will be paid for at the contract price per linear foot (lin m), which includes furnishing and hauling all materials; excavation and backfill; connections; capping and sealing connections for future use; and the maintenance of continuous flow of sewage in existing sewers during relocating operations.
When a pay item for Bedding Material is included in the contract, payment will be in accordance with Section 726.

(b) Manholes and manhole adjustments will be paid for in accordance with Section 702.

(c) Payment for adjusting house connections will include adjustment of service lines not exceeding 20 linear feet (6.1 lin m) per house connection. Payment for service line adjustments in excess of 20 linear feet (6.1 lin m) per house connection will be made by the linear foot (lin m) of adjusted service line. Payment for these items includes required new pipe and fittings, and excavation and backfill.

(d) Casings will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot (lin m).

(e) Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Pay Item	Pay Unit
742-01	Sanitary Sewer Pipe (Size)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
742-02	Adjusting Sanitary Sewer House Connections	Each
742-03	Adjusting Sanitary Sewer Service Lines	Linear Foot (Lin m)
742-04	Casing (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

FEMALE AND MINORITY PARTICIPATION IN CONSTRUCTION

The following notice shall be included in, and shall be a part of, all solicitations for offers and bids on all federal and federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of $10,000 to be performed in geographical areas designated by the director of OFCCP. Execution of the contract by the successful bidder and any subsequent subcontracts will be considered the contractor's and subcontractor's commitment to the EEO provisions contained in this notice.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION
TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

AREA	PARISH OR COUNTY	GOAL (%)
	FEMALE PARTICIPATION	
-	All Covered Areas	6.9
	MINORITY PARTICIPATION (UNDER NEW ORLEANS PLAN)	
-	* See Note Below	20 to 23
	MINORITY PARTICIPATION (NOT UNDER NEW ORLEANS PLAN)	
1	Jefferson LA, Orleans LA, St. Bernard LA, St. Tammany LA	31.0
2	Assumption LA, Lafourche LA, Plaquemines LA, St. Charles LA, St. James LA, St. John the Baptist LA, Tangipahoa LA, Terrebonne LA, Washington LA, Forrest MS, Lamar MS, Marion MS, Pearl River MS, Perry MS, Pike MS, Walthall MS	27.7
3	Ascension LA, East Baton Rouge LA, Livingston LA, West Baton Rouge, LA	26.1
4	Concordia LA, East Feliciana LA, Iberville, LA, Pointe Coupee LA, St. Helena LA, West Feliciana LA, Adams MS, Amite MS, Wilkinson, MS	30.4
5	Lafayette LA	20.6
6	Acadia LA, Evangeline LA, Iberia LA, St. Landry LA, St. Martin LA, St. Mary LA, Vermillion LA	24.1
7	Calcasieu LA	19.3
8	Allen LA, Beauregard LA, Cameron LA, Jefferson Davis LA, Vernon LA	17.8
9	Grant LA, Rapides LA	25.7
10	Avoyelles LA, Bienville LA, Bossier LA, Caddo LA, Claiborne LA, DeSoto LA, Natchitoches LA, Red River LA, Sabine LA, Webster LA, Winn LA	29.3
11	Ouachita LA	22.8
12	Caldwell LA, Catahoula LA, East Carroll LA, Franklin LA, Jackson LA, LaSalle LA, Lincoln LA, Madison LA, Morehouse LA, Richland LA, Tensas LA, Union LA, West Carroll LA,	27.9

*These goals apply only to those contractors signatory to the New Orleans Plan and only with respect to those trades which have unions participating in said Plan. The New Orleans Plan Covered Area is as follows: The parishes of Orleans, Jefferson, St. Bernard, St. Tammany, St. Charles, St. John the Baptist, Plaquemines, Washington, Terrebonne, Tangipahoa (that area east of the Illinois Central Railroad), Livingston (that area southeast of the line from a point off the Livingston and Tangipahoa Parish line adjacent from New Orleans and Baton Rouge), St. James (that area southeast of a line drawn from the Town of Gramercy to the point of intersection of St. James, Lafourche and Assumption Parishes), and Lafourche.

These goals are applicable to all the contractor's construction work (whether or not it is federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor is also subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from contractor to contractor, or from project to project, for the purpose of meeting the contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The contractor shall provide written notification to the Regional Administrator of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (555 Griffin Square Building, Dallas, TX 75202) within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

4. As used in this Notice and in the contract, the "covered area" is that area shown in the foregoing table in which the project is located.

The following Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246) shall be included in, and shall be a part of, all solicitations for offers and bids on all federal and federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of $10,000. Execution of the contract by the successful bidder and any

subsequent subcontracts will be considered the contractor's and subcontractor's commitment to the EEO provisions contained in these Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246).

STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)

1. As used in these specifications:
a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U. S. Treasury Department Form 941.
d. "Minority" includes:
(i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
(ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
(iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
(iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. If the contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, he shall include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation.

3. If the contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is required to comply with his obligations under the EEO clause, and to make good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractor or subcontractors toward a goal in an

approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals.

4. The contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through 7p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any OFCCP office or from federal procurement contracting officers. The contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women, shall excuse the contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.

7. The contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the contractor's compliance with these specifications will be based on his effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The contractor, where possible, will assign 2 or more women to each construction project. The contractor shall ensure that all foremen, superintendents and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the contractor has taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the contractor a minority person or woman set by the contractor, or when the contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the contractor in meeting his EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as superintendent, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in ny advertising in the news media, including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above describing the openings, screening procedures and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women, and where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a contractor's workforce.
k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR 60-3.
l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling its obligations under 7a through 7p of these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet his goals and timetables and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the contractor's noncompliance.

9. A goal for minorities and a separate goal for women have been established. The contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a minority group of women in underutilized).

10. The contractor shall not use the goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin.
11. The contractor shall not enter into a subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246. 12. The contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The contractor, in fulfilling his obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative actions steps, at least as extensive as the standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors will not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein shall be construed as a limitation on the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or on the application of requirements for hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Pubic Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

16. In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract, the contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts (not including material suppliers) in excess of $10,000 shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA-1391 in accordance with instructions included thereon.

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

NEW ORLEANS PLAN

Each bidder, contractor or subcontractor (hereinafter called the contractor) must fully comply with these bid conditions as to each construction trade intended to be used on this construction contract and all other construction work (both federal and nonfederal) in New Orleans Plan Area during the performance of this contract or subcontract. The contractor commits to the minority and female employment utilization goals set forth herein and all other requirements, terms and conditions expressed herein by submitting a properly signed bid.

The contractor shall appoint a company executive to assume the responsibility for implementation of the requirements, terms and conditions of these bid conditions.

These specifications implementing the New Orleans Plan for employment of minorities and females have been imposed by the U. S. Department of Labor by order on September 8, 1971, as amended, for all nonexempt federal and federally assisted construction contracts to be awarded in the area of jurisdiction of the Southeast Louisiana Building and Construction Trades Council in the City of New Orleans and Southeast Louisiana. This area consists of the parishes of Orleans, Jefferson, St. Bernard, St. Tammany, St. Charles, St. John the Baptist, Plaquemines, Washington, Terrebonne, Tangipahoa (that area east of the Illinois Central Railroad), Livingston (that area southeast of the line from a point off the Livingston and Tangipahoa Parish line adjacent from New Orleans and Baton Rouge), St. James (that area southeast of a line drawn from the Town of Gramercy to the point of intersection of St. James, Lafourche and Assumption Parishes), and Lafourche.

The provisions of these bid conditions apply to contractors which are party to collective bargaining agreements with labor organizations which together have agreed to the New Orleans Area Construction Program (hereinafter called the New Orleans Plan) for equal opportunity and have jointly made a commitment to goals of minority and female utilization. The New Orleans Plan is a voluntary agreement between (1) Southeast Louisiana Building and Construction Trades Council; (2) contractors and subcontractors who are signatory to the New Orleans Plan; (3) the Urban League of Greater New Orleans and representatives of the minority community; and (4) the City of New Orleans. The New Orleans Plan, together with all implementing agreements that have been and may hereafter be developed pursuant thereto, are incorporated herein by reference.

The requirements set forth herein shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements for activities under this contract and supplement the equal employment opportunity requirements set forth in the Required Contract Provisions.

The contractor and all subcontractors holding contracts in excess of $10,000 shall comply with the following minimum requirement activities of equal employment opportunity. The contractor shall include these requirements in every subcontract in excess of $10,000 with such modification of language as necessary to make them binding on the subcontractor.

Each contractor and subcontractor shall submit a monthly employment utilization report, Standard Form 257, covering the contractor's entire work force employed on all contracts (both federal and nonfederal) held in the New Orleans Area. In addition, a list of the federal and nonfederal contracts which are covered by the report shall be furnished. The report shall be submitted to the engineer no later than the 10th day following the end of the month being reported. The report shall end on the next to the last Saturday in the month being reported and shall reflect all hours worked between this date and the close out date in the preceding month. Copies of all payrolls and personnel data shall be retained for 3 years after final acceptance of the project. These records and documents, or copies thereof, shall be made available at reasonable times and places for inspection by an authorized representative of the State or Federal Government and shall be submitted upon request with any other compliance information which such representative may require.

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth above, the contractor and the subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, in excess of $10,000 shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA-1391, and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

A contractor may be in compliance with these bid conditions by its participation in the New Orleans Plan and applicable provisions contained in the "Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)" and Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246).

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

The Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development (LADOTD) has partnered with the Louisiana Associated General Contractors (LAGC) to ensure that on-the-job training is provided on a voluntary basis by contractors performing work on LADOTD's federally assisted construction projects.

The LAGC has committed that its member contractors will enroll a minimum of 15 trainees statewide during the period July 1 through June 30 annually. It is anticipated that this annual training goal will be increased in future years as participation in the program grows.

The LADOTD on-the-job training program will be monitored by the Compliance Programs Section. At all times it will be the responsibility of the contractor to comply with the Job Training Supplemental Specifications. LAGC will provide support to their member contractors in the area of on-the-job training as they would in any contractual activity. LAGC has committed to assisting contractors in areas such as recruitment, record keeping, graduation certificates, and ongoing encouragement of contractors to participate in the training program. LAGC has expressed their willingness to work with LADOTD and FHWA in making the contracting industry as strong as possible in all areas, including on-the-job training.

Non-LAGC members are encouraged to participate in the LADOTD on-the-job training program. No aspect of the LADOTD/LAGC partnership is designed to eliminate the right of any non-LAGC member to participate in the training program described in these specifications. If any non-LAGC member does not utilize a previously approved training program, he/she is directed to develop and submit a training program to LADOTD for approval by LADOTD and FHWA.

Although training under this contract is not limited to minorities and females, contractors should be aware that one of the objectives of the training program is to increase the participation and skills of minorities and females in highway construction. Contractors must exert good faith efforts to comply with the Equal Employment Opportunity contract requirements governing recruitment and upgrading when seeking to fill vacancies in the work force and select candidates for the training program. Adequate documentation of good faith efforts should be maintained and submitted to the Compliance Programs Section Training Program Manager (TPM) when requested.

These supplemental specifications are in implementation of 23 USC 140(a). Training under this contract shall be optional to the successful bidder, provided the item for which training is requested is less than 70 percent complete. If the contractor elects to provide training under the

contract as established in these specifications, he may submit a written request to the project engineer with a copy to the Construction Section. A plan change will be prepared to incorporate a pay item using the trainee hours stated in the Special Provisions elsewhere herein. Training will only be reimbursed after the approval of this plan change.

It is intended that training under these supplemental specifications be in crafts directly related to highway construction. Therefore, training in classifications such as clerk-typist, secretary, bookkeeper, fireman, office engineer, estimator, timekeeper, and unskilled or common laborer will not be approved for participation under these supplemental specifications.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journey person status or in which he/she has been employed as a journey person. The contractor shall satisfy this requirement by completing the Contractor's Trainee Enrollment & Interview Form for each potential trainee. The completed form shall be electronically submitted to the TPM for review and approval.

The contractor will be reimbursed $3.00 per hour of training provided in accordance with an approved training program. Reimbursement will be made for training hours in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other sources do not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. The contractor will be reimbursed for the number of trainee hours actually trained on the project in accordance with these supplemental specifications.

The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed on the project that is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved training program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided in these supplemental specifications.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification selected by the contractor will be established in the training program approved by the Department, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and/or Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP). The Department, FHWA, and/or OFCCP will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the Equal Employment Opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journey person status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Apprenticeship programs registered with the U. S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or with a state apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U. S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training will also be considered acceptable if it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of federal-aid highway construction contracts.

It is normally expected that a trainee will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his/her work classification or until he/she has completed the training program.

Enrollment of trainees in excess of the required number will be permitted, with approval, to allow the contractor to maintain the required continuous effort to complete the training of individual trainees.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journey person's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent of the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by these supplemental specifications.

The contractor, prior to the start of training, shall provide written notice to each person to be trained under these supplemental specifications of that person's designation as a trainee, the training program and classification under which training will be provided, the length of the training program, and the hourly wage rate to be paid to the trainee. This requirement shall be fulfilled by use of the Contractor's Trainee Enrollment & Interview Form.

Upon graduation, the contractor shall issue the trainee a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed along with a permanent photo identification card designating the bearer as a graduate journey person of the appropriate training program.

The contractor shall electronically submit the Contractor's Trainee Enrollment & Interview Form for each employee on the project who is enrolled as a trainee in an approved training program or apprenticeship program. The trainee enrollments shall be submitted to the TPM within the first payroll period in which each trainee or apprentice is assigned to the project.

In order to collect the $3.00 per hour reimbursement for training, the contractor shall electronically submit to the project engineer's office each week that training is conducted on the project the Contractor's OJT Weekly Reporting Form along with the payroll. For projects where weekly payroll submission is not required, the Contractor's OJT Weekly Reporting Form shall be submitted to the project engineer's office.

At anytime during the life of the project, provided that the item for which training is requested is less than 70 percent complete, a subcontractor may elect to train. The subcontractor should follow the steps described above in order to participate in the on-the-job training program. If the

subcontractor does not utilize a previously approved training program, he/she is directed to develop and submit a training program to the TPM for approval by LADOTD and FHWA.

Contractors are to train according to their work force needs and as training opportunities exist on a project. If a trainee graduates from a training classification, training opportunities no longer exist in the approved classification, or a contractor's work force needs change, a trainee could be enrolled in a different classification. The Contractor's OJT Change Form is to be used when these circumstances necessitate enrolling a current trainee or a graduate in a new classification. Multiple enrollments of an individual should not be used to diminish the objectives of these specifications, but to enhance the trainee's career growth, benefit the contractor's operations, and improve the contracting industry overall.

All required forms can be found on the LADOTD website on the Compliance Programs page and the Construction Letting Information page under Doing Business with DOTD. Instructions for completing any required form may be obtained from the TPM.

It is the goal of the LADOTD/LAGC partnership to maintain a voluntary on-the-job training program, but revisions to the program may be deemed necessary should participation fall below acceptable levels.

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

		Page
I.	General	1
II.	Nondiscrimination	1
III.	Nonsegregated Facilities	3
IV.	Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage	3
V.	Statements and Payrolls	6
VI.	Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor	7
VII.	Subletting or Assigning the Contract	7
VIII.	Safety: Accident Prevention	7
IX.	False Statements Concerning Highway Projects	7
X.	Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act	8
XI.	Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion	8
XII.	Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying	10

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

Section I, paragraph 2;
Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will

implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. **Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of $10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **General:**

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any

account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. **Classification:**

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. **Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

a. *Apprentices:*

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State

apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. *Trainees:*

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. *Helpers*:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than

one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. **Violation:**

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. **Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. **Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each apprentice, trainee, and helper) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all

may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than $1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and

similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

Notice to all Personnel engaged on Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. **Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:** (Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered

transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and

d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:** (Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of $25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR DBE PARTICIPATION IN FEDERAL AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (DBE GOAL PROJECT)

A. AUTHORITY AND DIRECTIVE: The Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 26 (49 CFR Part 26) as amended and the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development's (DOTD) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program are hereby made a part of and incorporated by this reference into this contract. Copies of these documents are available, upon request, from DOTD Compliance Programs Office, P. O. Box 94245, Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9245.

B. POLICY: It is the policy of the DOTD that it shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award of any United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) financially assisted contracts or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. The DOTD shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR Part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of US DOT assisted contracts. The DBE program, as required by 49 CFR Part 26 and as approved by US DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification of failure to carry out the approved DBE program, the US DOT may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR Part 26 and may in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C.3801 et seq.).

C. DBE OBLIGATION: The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of US DOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the DOTD deems appropriate.

The preceding policy and DBE obligation shall apply to this contract and shall be included in the requirements of any subcontract. Failure to carry out the requirements set forth therein shall constitute a breach of contract and, after notification by DOTD, may result in termination of the contract, a deduction from the contract funds due or to become due the contractor or other such remedy as DOTD deems appropriate. The contractor is encouraged to use the services offered by banks in the community which are owned and controlled by minorities or women when feasible and beneficial. The term DBE is inclusive of women business enterprises (WBE) and all obligations applicable to DBE shall apply to firms certified and listed as WBE.

D. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH DBE REQUIREMENTS: All contractors and subcontractors are hereby advised that failure to carry out the requirements set forth above shall constitute a breach of contract and, after notification by DOTD may result in rejection of the bid; termination of the contract; a deduction from the contract funds due or to become due the contractor; or other such remedy as DOTD deems appropriate. Failure to comply with the DBE requirements shall include but not be limited to failure to meet the established goal and/or failure to submit documentation of good faith efforts; failure to exert a reasonable good faith effort (as determined by DOTD) to meet established goals; and failure to realize the DBE participation set forth on approved Form CS-6AAA and attachments. Failure to submit Form CS-6AAA and attachments and/or reasonable good faith efforts' documentation within the specified time requirements will result in the Department taking the actions specified in Heading G(6) below. The utilization of DBE is in addition to all other equal opportunity requirements of the contract. The contractor shall include the provisions in Sections B, C and D of these provisions in subcontracts so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor, regular dealer, manufacturer, consultant, or service agency.

E. ELIGIBILITY OF DBE: The DOTD has included as part of the solicitation of bids a current list containing the names of firms that have been certified as eligible to participate as DBE on US DOT assisted contracts. This list is not an endorsement of the quality of performance of the firm but is simply an acknowledgment of the firm's

eligibility as a DBE. This list indicates the project numbers and letting date for which this list is effective. Only DBE listed on this list may be utilized to meet the established DBE goal for these projects.

F. COUNTING DBE PARTICIPATION TOWARD DBE GOALS: DBE participation toward attainment of the goal will be credited on the basis of total subcontract prices agreed to between the contractor and subcontractors for the contract items or portions of items being sublet as reflected on Form CS-6AAA and attachments, in accordance with the DOTD DBE Program, and the following criteria.

(1) Credit will only be given for use of DBE that are certified by the Louisiana Unified Certification Program. Certification of DBE by other agencies is not recognized.

(2) The total value of subcontracts awarded for construction and services to an eligible DBE is counted toward the DBE goal provided the DBE performs a commercially useful function. The contractor is responsible for ensuring that the goal is met using DBE that perform a commercially useful function.

The contractor shall operate in a manner consistent with the guidelines set forth in the DOTD DBE Program. A commercially useful function is performed when a DBE is responsible for the execution of a distinct element of work by actually managing, supervising, and performing the work in accordance with standard industry practices except when such practices are inconsistent with 49 CFR Part 26 as amended, and the DOTD DBE Program, and when the DBE receives due compensation as agreed upon for the work performed. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the DOTD shall evaluate the work subcontracted in accordance with the DOTD DBE Program, industry practices and other relevant factors. When an arrangement between the contractor and the DBE represents standard industry practice, if such arrangement erodes the ownership, control or independence of the DBE, or fails to meet the commercially useful function requirement, the contractor will not receive credit toward the goal.

(3) A DBE prime contractor may count only the contract amount toward DBE participation for work he/she actually performs and for which he/she is paid. Any subcontract amounts awarded to certified DBE by a DBE prime will also be credited toward DBE participation provided the DBE subcontractor performs a commercially useful function.

(4) A contractor may count toward the DBE goal 100 percent of verified delivery fees paid to a DBE trucker. The DBE trucker must manage and supervise the trucking operations with its own employees and use equipment owned by the DBE trucker. No credit will be counted for the purchase or sale of material hauled unless the DBE trucker is also a DOTD certified DBE supplier. No credit will be counted unless the DBE trucker is an approved subcontractor.

(5) A contractor may count toward the DBE goal that portion of the dollar value with a joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the DBE partner in the joint venture. Such crediting is subject to a favorable DOTD review of the joint venture agreement to be furnished by the apparent low bidder before award of the contract. The joint venture agreement shall include a detailed breakdown of the following:

a. Contract responsibility of the DBE for specific items of work.
b. Capital participation by the DBE.
c. Specific equipment to be provided to the joint venture by the DBE.
d. Specific responsibilities of the DBE in the control of the joint venture.
e. Specific manpower and skills to be provided to the joint venture by the DBE.
f. Percentage distribution to the DBE of the projected profit or loss incurred by the joint venture.

(6) A contractor may count toward the DBE goal only expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from DBE suppliers and manufacturers in accordance with the following:

a. The DBE supplier assumes actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of materials and supplies.

b. The contractor may count 100 percent of expenditures made to a DBE manufacturer provided the DBE manufacturer operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials or supplies obtained by the contractor.

c. The contractor may count 60 percent of the expenditures to DBE suppliers who are regular dealers but not manufacturers, provided the DBE supplier performs a commercially useful function in the supply process including buying the materials or supplies, maintaining an inventory, and selling materials regularly to the public. Dealers in bulk items such as steel, cement, aggregates and petroleum products are not required to maintain items in stock, but they must own or operate distribution equipment. The DBE supplier shall be certified as such by DOTD.

d. A DBE may not assign or lease portions of its supply, manufactured product, or service agreement without the written approval of the DOTD.

(7) A contractor may count toward the DBE goal reasonable expenditures to DBE firms including fees and commissions charged for providing a bona fide service; fees charged for hauling materials unless the delivery service is provided by the manufacturer or regular dealer as defined above; and fees and commissions for providing any bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the contract.

(8) The contractor will not receive credit if the contractor makes direct payment to the material supplier. However, it may be permissible for a material supplier to invoice the contractor and DBE jointly and be paid by the contractor making remittance to the DBE firm and material supplier jointly. Prior approval by DOTD is required.

(9) The contractor will not receive credit toward the DBE goal for any subcontracting arrangement contrived to artificially inflate the DBE participation.

G. AWARD DOCUMENTATION AND PROCEDURE: This project has specific DBE goal requirements set forth in the Special Provision for DBE Participation in Federal Aid Construction Contracts. The bidder by signing this bid certifies that:

(1) The goal for DBE participation prescribed in the special provisions shall be met or exceeded and arrangements have been made with certified DBE or good faith efforts made to meet the goal will be demonstrated.

(2) Affirmative actions have been taken to seek out and consider DBE as potential subcontractors. Bidders shall contact DBE to solicit their interest, capability, and prices in sufficient time to allow them to respond effectively, and shall retain, on file, proper documentation to substantiate their good faith efforts.

(3) Form CS-6AAA and "Attachment to Form CS-6AAA" and, if necessary, documentation of good faith efforts shall be submitted within 10 business days following the opening of bids to the DOTD Compliance Programs Office. Submittals shall be personally delivered and date and time stamped into the DOTD Compliance Programs Office by the close of business, 10 business days after opening of bids; or mailed to the DOTD Compliance Programs Office by certified mail, return receipt requested and post marked by the 10th business day after the opening of bids. A business day is defined as a normal working day of DOTD.

Should a bidder protest or appeal any matter regarding the bidding or award of a contract in accordance with Subsection 102.13 of the 2006 Standard Specifications (Subsection 102.13 of the 2000 Louisiana Standard Specifications) after the scheduled time of bid opening, the Compliance Programs Section will immediately suspend the ten day requirement for submission of the CS-6AAA and Attachments until further notice and will notify all parties involved of the suspension. Once the protest has been resolved the

Compliance Programs Section will notify the low bidder and issue a date for submission of the CS-6AAA and Attachments.

All attachments to Form CS-6AAA shall include:

a. The names of DBE subcontractors that will actually participate in meeting the contract goal; and

b. A complete description of the work to be performed by the DBE including the specific items or portions of items of work, quantities, and unit price(s) of each item; and

c. The total dollar value of each item that can be credited toward the contract goal; and

d. Any assistance to be provided to the DBE; and

e. The original signature of each DBE and the contractor attesting that negotiations are in progress and that it is the intention of the parties to enter into a subcontract within 60 calendar days from the time the contract is finalized between the contractor and DOTD.

It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain the certification status of designated DBEs. An extension of time for submittal of Form CS-6AAA and Attachments will not be granted beyond the stated time. Questionable technical points will be cleared with the DOTD Compliance Programs Office within the time period allowed. If the documentation required is not provided in the time and manner specified, DOTD will take the actions specified in Heading (6) below.

(4) If the apparent low bidder is not able to meet the DBE goal, the DBE firms that can meet a portion of the goal shall be listed on the form CS-6AAA. Form CS-6AAA and attachments shall be completed and submitted in accordance with Heading (3) above 10 business days after opening of bids. Form CS-6AAA shall indicate the DBE participation which has been secured along with documentation of good faith efforts. The apparent low bidder shall document and submit justification stating why the goal could not be met and demonstrate the good faith efforts as shown in Section J.

The DOTD's evaluation of good faith efforts in the pre-award stage will focus only on efforts made prior to submittal of the bid. For consideration, good faith efforts shall include the requirements listed in these provisions as well as other data the contractor feels is relevant.

(5) Form CS-6AAA and attachments, and documentation of good faith efforts, when appropriate, will be evaluated by DOTD in the selection of the lowest responsible bidder. The information provided shall be accurate and complete. The apparent low bidder's proposed attainment of the DBE goal and/or demonstration of good faith efforts will be considered in the award of the contract.

(6) An apparent low bidder's failure, neglect, or refusal to submit Form CS-6AAA and attachments committing to meet or exceed the DBE goal and/or documentation of good faith efforts, shall constitute just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guarantee and the DOTD rejecting the bid, pursuing award to the next lowest bidder, or re-advertising the project. The original apparent low bidder will not be allowed to bid on the project should readvertisement occur.

The apparent low bidder shall forfeit the proposal guarantee unless the bidder can show that the reason for not meeting the requirements given in these DBE Provisions was beyond the bidder's control. The DOTD DBE Oversight Committee will review the bidder's reasons for not meeting these DBE Provisions and will decide if the reasons are sufficient to allow return of the proposal guarantee.

(7) The bidder has the right to appeal the DOTD's findings and rulings to the DOTD Chief Engineer. The bidder may present information to clarify the previously submitted documentation. The decision rendered by the DOTD Chief Engineer will be administratively final. There shall be no appeal to the US DOT. If the DOTD Chief Engineer does not rule in favor of the original apparent low bidder, the new apparent low bidder shall submit, in detail, its subsequent proposed DBE participation within 14 calendar days after notification.

(8) Agreements between the bidder and the DBE, whereby the DBE agrees not to provide subcontracting quotations to other bidders, are prohibited.

H. POST AWARD COMPLIANCE

(1) If the contract is awarded on less than full DBE goal participation, such award will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to continue exerting good faith efforts. The contractor shall submit documentation of good faith efforts with requests to sublet prior to approval of subcontracting work being performed on the project.

(2) The contractor shall establish a program which will effectively promote increased participation by DBE in the performance of contracts and subcontracts. The contractor shall also designate and make known to the DOTD a liaison officer who will be responsible for the administration of the contractor's DBE program.

(3) The contractor shall enter into subcontracts or written agreements with the DBE identified on Form CS-6AAA and attachments for the kind and amount of work specified. The subcontracting requirements of the contract will apply. The contractor shall submit copies of subcontracts or agreements with DBE to DOTD upon request.

(4) The contractor shall keep each DBE informed of the construction progress schedule and allow each DBE adequate time to schedule work, stockpile materials, and otherwise prepare for the subcontract work.

(5) At any point during the project when it appears that the scheduled amount of DBE participation may not be achieved, the contractor shall provide evidence demonstrating how the goal will be met.

(6) If the contractor is unable to demonstrate to the DOTD's satisfaction that it failed to achieve the scheduled DBE participation due to reasons other than quantitative underruns or elimination of items contracted to DBE and that good faith efforts have been used to obtain the scheduled contract participation, the DOTD may withhold an amount equal to the difference between the DBE goal and the actual DBE participation achieved as damages.

(7) When the DOTD has reason to believe the contractor, subcontractor, or DBE may not be operating in compliance with the terms of these DBE provisions, to include, but not be limited to the encouragement of fronting, brokering, or not providing a commercially useful function, the DOTD will conduct an investigation of such activities with the cooperation of the parties involved. If the DOTD finds that any person or entity is not in compliance, the DOTD will notify such person or entity in writing as to the specific instances or matters found to be in noncompliance.

At the option of the DOTD, the person or entity may be allowed a specified time to correct the deficiencies noted and to achieve compliance. In the event that the person or entity cannot achieve compliance, or fails or refuses to do so, the DOTD reserves the right to initiate administrative action against the contractor which may include but not be limited to terminating the contract; withholding a percentage of the contractor's next partial payment equal to the shortfall amount until corrective action is taken; or other action the DOTD deems appropriate. The contractor has the right to appeal the DOTD's finding and rulings to the DOTD Chief Engineer.

The contractor may present additional information to clarify that previously submitted. Any new information not included in the original submittal will not be used in the final determination. The decision rendered by the DOTD Chief Engineer will be administratively final.

(8) To ensure that the obligations under subcontracts awarded to subcontractors are met, the DOTD will review the contractor's efforts to promptly pay subcontractors for work performed in accordance with the executed subcontracts. The contractor shall promptly pay subcontractors and suppliers, including DBE, their respective subcontract amount within 14 calendar days after the contractor receives payment from DOTD for the items satisfactorily performed by the subcontractors in accordance with Louisiana Revised Statute 9:2784. The contractor shall provide the DBE with a full accounting to include quantities paid and

deductions made from the DBE's partial payment at the time the check is delivered. Retainage may not be held by the contractor. Delay or postponement of payment to the subcontractor may be imposed by the contractor only when there is evidence that the subcontractor has failed to pay its labor force and suppliers for materials received and used on the project. Delay or postponement of payment must have written approval by the Project Engineer. Failure to promptly pay subcontractors or to release subcontractors' retainage shall constitute a breach of contract and after notification by the DOTD may result in (1) a deduction from the contract funds due or to become due the contractor, (2) disqualification of a contractor as non-responsive, or (3) any other such remedy under the contract as DOTD deems appropriate. All subcontracting agreements made by the contractor shall include the current payment to subcontractors provisions as incorporate in the contract. All disputes between contractors and subcontractors relating to payment of completed work or retainage shall be referred to the DBE Oversight Committee. Members of the DBE Oversight Committee are: the Deputy Chief Engineer,; the DOTD Compliance Programs Director; and a FHWA Division Representative.

(9) The contractor shall meet the requirements of Subsection 108.01 Subletting of Contract, and shall submit DOTD Forms OMF-1A, Request to Sublet and OMF-2A, Subcontractor's EEO Certification. These forms shall be approved by DOTD before any subcontract work is performed.

(10) DOTD reserves the right to withhold any partial payment from the contractor when it is determined that a DBE is not performing a commercially useful function or that achievement of the goal is in jeopardy. Payment may be withheld in the amount of the DBE goal that is in jeopardy until either the contractor submits to DOTD a revised plan for achieving the contract goal and the plan is approved, or the DBE goal amount in question has been met.

(11) The DOTD will monitor the contractor's DBE involvement during the contract, the level of effort by the contractor in meeting or exceeding the goal requirements in the contract, the contractor's attempts to do so, and the efforts in soliciting such involvement. If, at the completion of the project, the contractor has failed to meet the DBE goal and has not demonstrated good faith efforts or obtained a waiver or reduction of the goal, DOTD will withhold an amount equal to the difference between the DBE goal and the actual DBE participation achieved as damages.

I. SUBSTITUTIONS OF DBE FIRMS AFTER AWARD

(1) The contractor shall conform to the scheduled amount of DBE participation.

(2) Contract items designated to be performed by the DBE on Form CS-6AAA and attachments shall be performed by the designated DBE or DOTD approved substitute. Substitutions of named DBE shall be approved in writing by the DOTD Compliance Programs Section. Substituted DBE shall not commence work until the contractor is able to demonstrate that the listed DBE is unable to perform because of default, overextension on other jobs, or other acceptable justification. It is not intended that a contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous contract with another subcontractor be considered a valid basis for change. Substitution of DBE will be allowed only when the DBE is unable to perform due to default, overextension on other jobs, or other similar justification. Evidence of good faith efforts exerted by the contractor shall be submitted to DOTD for approval. Pay items of work eliminated from the project will not diminish the contractor's DBE participation.

(3) Under no circumstances will a contractor perform work originally designated to be performed by a DBE without prior written approval from the DOTD Compliance Programs Section.

(4) When a listed DBE is unwilling or unable to perform the items of work specified in the Form CS-6AAA and attachments, the contractor shall immediately notify the DOTD Compliance Programs Section.

When a contractor's request to be relieved of the obligation to use the named DBE results in a DBE Goal shortfall, the contractor shall immediately take steps to obtain another certified DBE to perform an equal amount of allowable credit work or make documented good faith efforts to do so. The new DBE's name and designated work shall be submitted to the DOTD for approval using Form OMF-1A, Request to Sublet, prior to proceeding with the work.

If the contractor is unable to replace a defaulting DBE with another DBE for the applicable item, a good faith effort shall be made to subcontract other items to DBE for the purpose of meeting the goal. The DOTD Compliance Programs Section will determine if the contractor made an acceptable good faith effort in awarding work to DBE firms. Any disputes concerning good faith efforts will be referred to the DBE Oversight Committee. The DOTD Compliance Programs Section may allow a waiver or adjustment of the goal as may be appropriate, depending on individual project circumstances.

J. GOOD FAITH EFFORTS: Good faith efforts are required by the contractor when the DBE goals established for a contract are not met, or at anytime during the contract when achievement of the DBE goal is in jeopardy. It is the contractor's responsibility to provide sufficient evidence for DOTD to ascertain the efforts made. The contractor shall demonstrate good faith efforts to maximize participation by DBE prior to award and during the life of the contract. Good faith efforts include personal contacts, follow-ups and earnest negotiations with DBE. DOTD will consider, at a minimum, the following efforts as relevant, although this listing is not exclusive or exhaustive and other factors and types of efforts may be relevant:

(1) Efforts made to select portions of the work to be performed by DBE in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal. It is the contractor's responsibility to make a sufficient portion of the work available to subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of work or materials consistent with the availability of DBE subcontractors and suppliers to assure meeting the goal for DBE participation. Selection of portions of work are required to at least equal the DBE goal in the contract.

(2) Written notification at least 14 calendar days prior to bid opening which solicits a reasonable number of DBE interested in participation in the contract as a subcontractor, regular dealer, manufacturer, or consultant for specific items of work. The contractor shall provide notice to a reasonable number of DBE that their interest in the contract is being solicited, with sufficient time to allow the DBE to participate effectively. The contractor shall seek DBE in the same geographic area from which it generally seeks subcontractors for a given project. If the contractor cannot meet the goal using DBE from the normal area, the contractor shall expand its search to a wider geographic area.

(3) Demonstrated efforts made to negotiate in good faith with interested DBE for specific items of work include:

a. The names, addresses and telephone numbers of DBE contacted. The dates of initial contact and whether initial solicitations of interest were followed-up personally, by mail, or by phone to determine the DBE interest.

b. A description of the information provided to DBE regarding the nature of the work, the plans and specifications and estimated quantities for portions of the work to be performed.

c. A statement of why additional agreements with DBE were not reached.

d. Documentation of each DBE contacted but rejected and the reasons for rejection. All bids and quotations received from DBE subcontractors whether verbal or written, and the contractor's efforts to negotiate a reasonable price shall be submitted. Rejecting a DBE's bid because it was not the lowest quotation received will not be satisfactory reason without an acceptable explanation of how it was determined to be unreasonable. A statement that the DBE's quotation was more than the contractor's bid price for an item or items will not be acceptable.

e. Copies of all bids and quotations received from DBE subcontractors and an explanation of why they were not used.

f. Scheduling meetings to discuss proposed work or to walk the job-site with DBE.

g. Informing DBE of any pre-bid conferences scheduled by the DOTD.

h. Assisting DBE in obtaining bonding, insurance, or lines of credit required by the contractor.

i. Evidence of DBE contacted but rejected as unqualified, accompanied by reason for rejection based on a thorough investigation of the DBEs capabilities.

j. Any additional information not included above which would aid the DOTD in evaluation of the contractor's good faith efforts.

(4) The following are examples of actions that will not be accepted as justification by the contractor for failure to meet DBE contract goals:

a. Failure to contract with a DBE solely because the DBE was unable to provide performance and/or payment bonds.

b. Rejection of a DBE bid or quotation based on price alone.

c. Failure to contract with a DBE because the DBE will not agree to perform items of work at the unit price bid.

d. Failure to contract with a DBE because the contractor normally would perform all or most of the work in the contract.

e. Rejection of a DBE as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.

f. Failure to make more than mail solicitations.

K. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS: The contractor shall keep such records as are necessary for the DOTD to determine compliance with the DBE contract obligations. These records shall include the names of subcontractors, including DBE; copies of subcontracts; the type of work being performed; documentation such as canceled checks and paid invoices verifying payment for work, services, and procurement; and documentation of correspondence, verbal contacts, telephone calls, and other efforts to obtain services of DBE. When requested, the contractor shall submit all subcontracts and other financial transactions executed with DBE in such form, manner and content as prescribed by DOTD. The DOTD reserves the right to investigate, monitor and/or review actions, statements, and documents submitted by any contractor, subcontractor, or DBE.

L. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS: The contractor shall submit monthly reports on DBE involvement. At the conclusion of each estimate period the contractor shall submit the Form CP-1A, CONTRACTORS MONTHLY DBE PARTICIPATION, to the project engineer to verify actual payments to DBE for the previous month's reporting period. These reports will be required until all DBE subcontracting activity is complete or the DBE Goal has been achieved. Reports are required regardless of whether or not DBE activity has occurred in the monthly reporting period.

Upon completion of all DBE participation, the contractor shall submit the Form CP-2A, DBE FINAL REPORT, to the DOTD Compliance Programs Section with a copy to the project engineer detailing all DBE subcontract payments. When the actual amount paid to DBE is less than the award amount, a complete explanation of the difference is required. If the DBE goal is not met, documentation supporting good faith efforts shall be submitted. Failure to submit the required reports will result in the withholding of partial payments to the contractor until the reports are submitted. All payments due subcontractors which affect DBE goal attainment, including retainage, shall be paid by the contractor before the DOTD releases the payment/performance/retainage bond.

The DOTD reserves the right to conduct an audit of DBE participation prior to processing the final estimate and at any time during the work.

M. APPLICABILITY OF PROVISIONS TO DBE BIDDERS: These provisions are applicable to all bidders including DBE bidders. The DBE bidder is required to perform at least 50 percent of the work of the contract with its own work force in accordance with the terms of the contract, normal industry practices, and the DOTD DBE Program. If the DBE bidder sublets any portion of the contract, the DBE bidder shall comply with provisions regarding contractor and subcontractor relationships. A DBE prime contractor may count only the contract amount toward DBE participation for work that he/she actually performs and any amounts awarded to other certified DBE subcontractors that perform a commercially useful function.

FORM CS-6AAA
BIDDERS ASSURANCE OF DBE PARTICIPATION

S.P.#	**Contract Amount: $**
F.A.P.#	**DBE Goal Percentage**
Letting Date:	**DBE Goal Dollar Value: $**

By its signature affixed hereto, the contractor assures the DOTD that one of the following situations exists (check only one box):

☐ The project goal will be met or exceeded.
☐ A portion of the project goal can be met, as indicated below. Good faith effort documentation is attached. DBE Goal Participation Amount_____ % $_____.

The contractor certifies that each firm listed is currently on the DBE list as maintained by DOTD and is certified for the items of work shown on the attachment(s). The contractor having assured that the goal for DBE participation prescribed in the special provisions will be met or exceeded, or that the portion of the DBE goal will be met or exceeded, attests that negotiations are in progress or complete and that a subcontract(s) will be executed with the firm(s) listed below within 60 calendar days after award of contract.

NAME OF DBE FIRM(S)	INTENDED SUBCONTRACT PRICE[1]

[1]For supplier list only the value of the subcontract that can be credited toward the DBE goal. This amount shall be equal to the amount shown for the supplier on the Attachment to Form CS-6AAA. Details are listed on the attachment(s) to Form CS-6AAA.

The contractor assessed the capability and availability of named firm(s) and sees no impediment to prevent award of subcontract(s) as described on the attachments.

The contractor shall evaluate the subcontract work or services actually performed by the DBE to ensure that a commercially useful function is being served in accordance with the Required Contract Provisions for DBE Participation in Federal Aid Construction Contracts. The contractor understands that no credit toward the DBE goal will be allowed for DBE that do not perform a commercially useful function. The contractor has a current copy of the DOTD DBE Program Implementation Guide which details the methods of operation that are acceptable on projects containing DBE goals. Copies of this guide may be obtained by calling the DOTD Compliance Programs Section at (225) 379-1382.

NAME OF CONTRACTOR	
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE	
TYPED OR PRINTED NAME	
TITLE	
CONTRACTOR'S DBE LIAISON OFFICER (typed or printed name)	
PHONE NUMBER	
DATE	TAX ID#

06/08

ATTACHMENT TO FORM CS-6AAA

Contractor shall submit a separate attachment for each DBE listed on Form CS-6AAA.

S.P.#	F.A.P.#
NAME OF DBE	
PHONE #	CONTACT PERSON:

Fully describe the work to be performed (furnish materials and install, labor only, supply only, manufacture, hauling, etc.), quantity, unit price, and dollar value for each item to be subcontracted to the DBE listed below.

ITEM NO.	QUANTITY/UNIT PRICE/DESCRIPTION OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED	$ VALUE

Describe the types of assistance, if any, the contractor will provide to any DBE on this project.

The contractor and DBE subcontractor attest that a subcontract will be executed for the items of work listed above. The contractor acknowledges that it will only receive credit toward the DB goal if the subcontractor performs a commercially useful function. The DBE understands that it is responsible for performing a commercially useful function.

DBE CONTRACTOR'S SIGNATURE	
TYPED OR PRINTED NAME	
TITLE	
DATE	TAX ID#
PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SIGNATURE	
TYPED OR PRINTED NAME	
TITLE	
DATE	

06/08

FORM CP-1A
LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
CONTRACTOR'S MONTHLY DBE PARTICIPATION

STATE PROJECT NO.	CONTRACTOR:
FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	
ESTIMATE NO.	REPORT PERIOD: _____ TO _____

DOTD CERTIFIED DBE SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER	ITEMS PERFORMED AND PAID THIS ESTIMATE PERIOD	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH[1]	TOTAL PAID TO DATE[1]

[1]For suppliers, list total amount paid and the 60 percent value counted toward the goal.

This report covers the previous estimate period and shall be submitted to the Project Engineer with the current month's pay estimate. Estimates will be withheld until required form is submitted. Questions should be directed to the DOTD Compliance Programs Section at (225) 379-1382.

The Contractor certifies that the above amounts <u>were paid</u> to the listed DBEs and that documentation of these payments is available for inspection.

Project Engineer has reviewed this form. _____ (Signature of Project Engineer).

Authorized Signature	
Typed or Printed Name	
Title	
Phone No.	
Date	

06/08

FORM CP-2A
LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
DBE FINAL REPORT

STATE PROJECT NO.	DBE GOAL AMOUNT: $	CONTRACTOR:
FEDERAL PROJECT NO.	CONTRACT AMOUNT: $	
PARISH(ES)	LETTING DATE:	

DOTD CERTIFIED DBE SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER	ITEMS PERFORMED AND PAID	TOTAL DOLLAR AMOUNT PAID TO SUB OR SUPPLIER (60%)

This is to certify that $_____ has been paid to Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Subcontractors/Suppliers listed above.

Authorized Signature	
Typed or Printed Name	
Title	
Date	

Parish or County _____ State of _____

Subscribed and sworn to, before me, this _____ day of _____, A.D. 20_____

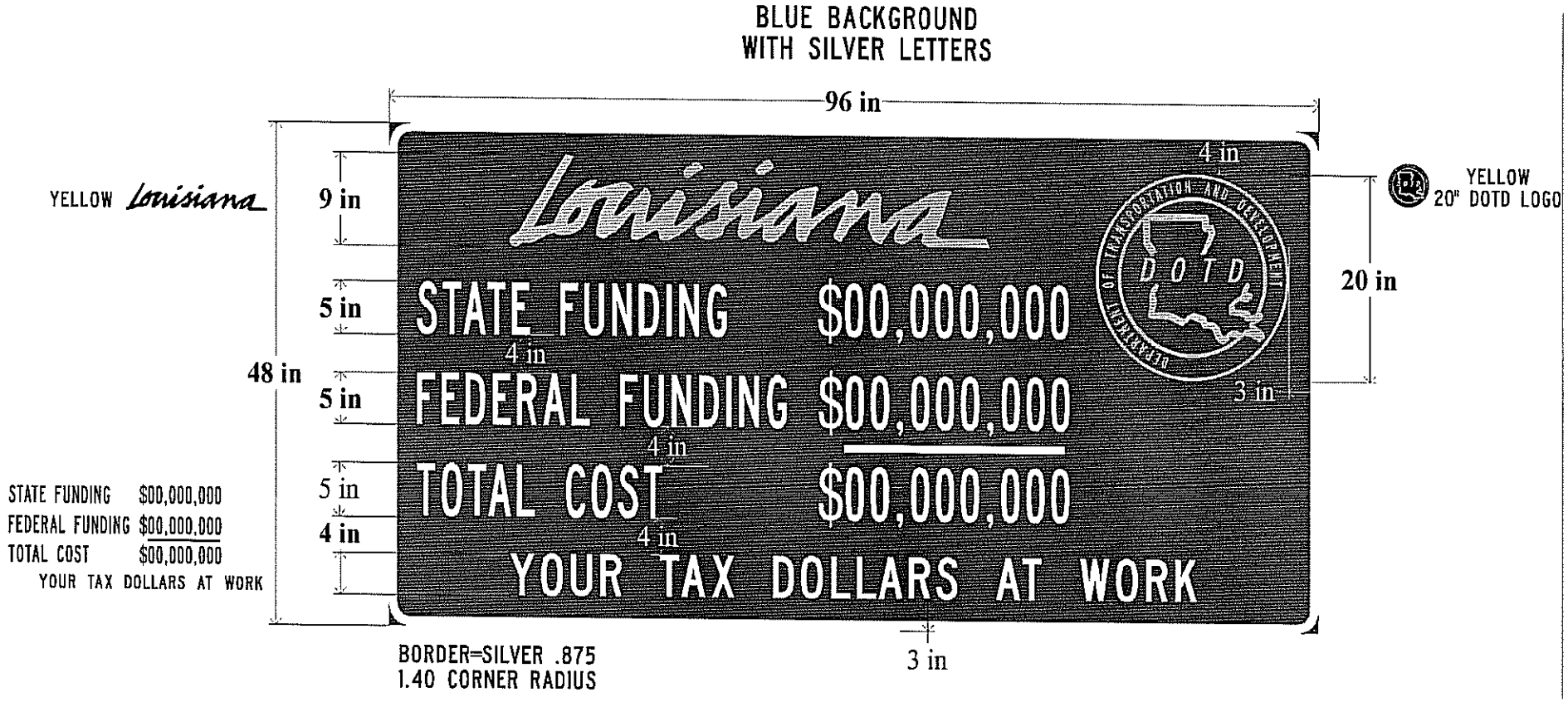
Notary Public _____

My commission expires: _____

06/08

PROJECT SIGN
LA TAX DOLLARS AT WORK
(COLOR ARTWORK FURNISHED UPON REQUEST)

Silver Font – TRAFFICAD C



General Decision Number: LA080007 02/08/2008 LA7

Superseded General Decision Number: LA20070011

State: Louisiana

Construction Types: Highway

Counties: Acadia, Ascension, Calcasieu, East Baton Rouge, Lafayette, Lafourche, Livingston, St Landry, St Martin, Terrebonne and West Baton Rouge Counties in Louisiana.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include building structures in rest area projects)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	02/08/2008

* SULA2004-015 08/03/2004

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter (including formbuilding/formsetting)	$ 11.88	
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher	$ 12.58	
Electrician (including traffic signal wiring and installation)	$ 12.36	
Ironworker, Reinforcing	$ 12.33	
Laborers		
Asphalt Raker	$ 8.95	
General including landscape/erosion	$ 8.48	
Guardrail	$ 8.21	1.80
Jack Hammer/Vibrator	$ 8.92	
Mason Tender	$ 8.63	
Pipelayer	$ 9.71	1.12
Striping/Pavement Marker including paint striping and attachment of reflector buttons	$ 7.93	
Traffic Control including flagger, sign placement, barricades, and cones	$ 8.15	
Painter, Brush, Spray and Roller	$ 13.40	2.55
Piledriverman	$ 13.97	
Power Equipment Operators		
Air Compressor	$ 9.04	
Asphalt Distributor	$ 9.11	
Asphalt Paving Machine	$ 13.30	0.18
Asphalt Screed	$ 11.86	
Asphalt/Aggregate Spreader	$ 10.49	
Backhoe/Excavator	$ 11.31	
Bobcat/Skid Loader	$ 10.00	
Broom/Sweeper	$ 9.30	

Bulldozer.....$ 12.00
Concrete Saw.....$ 9.00
Crane.....$ 14.82
Front End Loader.....$ 9.60
Mechanic.....$ 11.97
Milling/Cold Planing Machine$ 13.08
Motor Grade/Blade.....$ 11.68
MTV/Shuttlebuggy.....$ 10.43
Post Drive including
guardrails.....$ 10.96
Roller.....$ 9.97
Stabilizer.....$ 9.44
Trackhoe.....$ 12.59
Tractor.....$ 11.90
Trenching/Boring Machine....$ 8.50
Truck drivers
Dump (all types).....$ 10.19
Flatbed.....$ 9.46
Lowboy.....$ 12.48
Pickup including paint truck$ 9.90
Tack.....$ 9.28
Water.....$ 10.60

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.)

and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION

General Decision Number: LA080002 02/13/2009 LA2

Superseded General Decision Number: LA20070004

State: Louisiana

Construction Type: Heavy

Counties: Acadia, Ascension, Bossier, Caddo, Calcasieu, East Baton Rouge, Lafayette, Lafourche, Livingston, Ouachita, Rapides, St Landry, St Martin, Terrebonne, Webster and West Baton Rouge Counties in Louisiana.

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (includes flood control, water & sewer lines, and water wells; excludes elevated storage tanks, industrial construction-chemical processing, power plants, and refineries)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	02/08/2008
1	03/07/2008
2	04/04/2008
3	06/13/2008
4	09/05/2008
5	01/16/2009
6	02/13/2009

CARP0764-003 07/01/2006

BOSSIER, CADDO, OUACHITA, RAPIDES, AND WEBSTER PARISHES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (formbuilding/formsetting)	$ 17.25	5.02

CARP0953-004 02/01/2006

CALCASIEU PARISH

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (formbuilding/formsetting)	$ 18.60	3.33
MILLWRIGHT		
High Speed	$ 20.92	3.33
Maintenance	$ 20.37	3.33

CARP1098-004 02/01/2006

ASCENSION, EAST BATON ROUGE, LIVINGSTON, AND WEST BATON ROUGE PARISHES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (formbuilding/formsetting)	$ 19.92	5.65

CARP1846-008 02/01/2006

LAFOURCHE AND TERREBONNE PARISHES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (formbuilding/formsetting)	$ 19.92	5.00

CARP1897-004 02/01/2006

ACADIA, LAFAYETTE, ST. LANDRY, AND ST. MARTIN PARISHES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (formbuilding/formsetting).....	$ 15.50	3.95

---

* ELEC0130-009 12/01/2008

LAFOURCHE AND TERREBONNE PARISHES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	$ 25.34	8.00

ELEC0194-007 09/04/2008

BOSSIER, CADDO, AND WEBSTER PARISHES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN		
Lineman and Heavy Equipment Operator.....	$ 23.95	8.61

ELEC0446-007 09/01/2008

OUACHITA PARISH

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	$ 19.65	7.68

ELEC0576-006 09/15/2008

RAPIDES PARISH

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	$ 21.20	5.61

ELEC0861-006 09/01/2006

ACADIA, CALCASIEU, LAFAYETTE, AND ST. MARTIN PARISHES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	$ 21.54	7.81

ELEC0995-006 01/01/2008

ASCENSION, EAST BATON ROUGE, LIVINGSTON, ST. LANDRY, AND WEST BATON ROUGE PARISHES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	$ 21.00	7.69

SULA2004-006 04/29/2004

	Rates	Fringes

CARPENTER (all other work).....	$ 12.81	0.00
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher...	$ 13.77	0.00
Laborers		
Common.....	$ 8.20	0.00
Pipelayer.....	$ 9.45	0.00
Power Equipment Operators		
Backhoe/Excavator.....	$ 13.01	0.00
Bulldozer.....	$ 13.83	0.00
Crane.....	$ 16.62	3.28
Dragline.....	$ 15.16	0.00
Front End Loader.....	$ 11.50	0.00
Motor Grader/Blade.....	$ 11.75	0.00
Oiler.....	$ 8.59	2.50
Trackhoe.....	$ 12.64	0.00
Water Well Driller.....	$ 11.91	2.44
Winch.....	$ 11.38	0.00
Truck Driver, Dump.....	$ 10.25	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.)

and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION

Louisiana
Department of Transportation
and
Development

Traffic Control Standard
Number 18A

TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROL SYSTEM

Revised
January 12, 2008

STATE OF LOUISIANA
CARL E. COURVILLE
REG. No. 29312
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL
ENGINEER
IN
CIVIL ENGINEERING

2/28/08

Table of Contents

Page No.

1.0 INTRODUCTION 9

2.0 CLOSED-LOOP COMPUTER OPERATING SYSTEM 9
- 2.1 Software Description 9
- 2.2 Software Features 10
- 2.3 Dynamic Displays 10
  - 2.3.1 Intersection Display 11
  - 2.3.2 System Map Display 11
- 2.4 System Printouts 12
  - 2.4.1 Computer Events 12
  - 2.4.2 Event Reports 12
  - 2.4.3 Status Reports 13
  - 2.4.4 Logs 13
- 2.5 Database Management 13
  - 2.5.1 Programming Displays 13
  - 2.5.2 Upload/Download 13
  - 2.5.3 Backup Database 14
  - 2.5.4 Auto Print 14
- 2.6 Security 14
- 2.7 Directories 15
- 2.8 Database Backup and Restore 15
- 2.9 Software Maintenance Agreements 15
  - 2.9.1 Performance 15
  - 2.9.2 CPU Limitations 15
  - 2.9.3 Backup Provisions 16
  - 2.9.4 Operational Restrictions 16
  - 2.9.5 Maintenance Standards 16
  - 2.9.6 Source Code 16

3.0 SYSTEM COMMUNICATIONS 16
- 3.1 System Commands 16
- 3.2 Status Data 17
- 3.3 Upload/Download 17
- 3.4 Operation 17
- 3.5 Intra-System Communication 18
- 3.6 Inter-System Radio System Communication 18
  - 3.6.1 Radio Modem 18
  - 3.6.2 Antenna 19
  - 3.6.3 Antenna Tower 19
  - 3.6.4 Central Office Radio Terminal 20
  - 3.6.5 Telephone Terminal Boards (For Information Only) 20

4.0 SYSTEM MASTER CAPABILITIES 20
4.1 Design Requirements 20
4.2 Traffic Plan Selection 21
4.2.1 Traffic Responsive Operation 22
4.2.2 Time-of-Day/Day-of-Week/Week-of-Year Schedule 23
4.2.3 External Commands 24
4.2.4 Manual Entry 24
4.2.5 Pattern Mode Entry (Test Command) 24
4.3 Diagnostics 24
4.3.1 Power Fail Restart 24
4.3.2 Device Event Reports 24
4.3.3 Detector Diagnostics 26
4.4 Monitor Events 26
4.4.1 Program and TOD Changes 27
4.4.2 System Events 27
4.4.3 Device Diagnostics 28
4.5 Real-Time Detector Logs 28
4.5.1 System Detector Log 28
4.5.2 Sample Period Log 28
4.6 Status Reports 29
4.6.1 System Status 29
4.6.2 Intersection Controller Failure Summary 30
4.6.3 System Detector Failure Summary 30
4.6.4 Current Detector Log 30
4.6.5 Stored Events 30

5.0 COORDINATION/SYSTEM OPERATION COMMANDS 30
5.1 Transition Cycles 31
5.1.1 Free to Coordinated Transition 31
5.1.2 Coordinated Command Transfer 31
5.2 Cycle 31
5.2.1 Synchronization 31
5.2.2 Sync Monitor 32
5.2.3 Hardwired Interconnect 32
5.3 Offset 32
5.3.1 Offset Correction 32
5.3.2 Short-Way Offset Seeking 32
5.3.3 Dwell 33
5.4 Split 33
5.4.1 Split Intervals 33
5.4.2 Coordinated Phase Split Extension 33
5.5 Permissive Periods 33
5.5.1 Yield Point 33
5.5.2 Permissive Periods 34
5.5.3 Single Permissive Period 34
5.6 Cycle Programming 34

5.6.1 Coordinated Phases 34
5.6.2 Phase Sequence 35
5.6.3 Phase Omit 35
5.7 Crossing Arterial Control 35
5.8 Free (Operation) 35
5.9 Manual Control 36
5.10 Program Control 36
5.11 Modes of Interconnect 36
5.12 Master Coordinator 36

6.0 TIME-BASED CONTROL/NON-INTERCONNECTED COORDINATION 36
6.1 Clock/Calendar 37
6.1.1 Clock Accuracy 37
6.1.2 Time and Date Entry 37
6.1.3 Leap Year and Daylight Savings Time 37
6.2 Time Based Control 37
6.2.1 Program Format 37
6.2.2 Holidays 37
6.2.3 Program Selection 38
6.2.4 Manual Program Selection 38
6.3 Non-Interconnected Coordination 38
6.3.1 Re-Sync Time 38
6.3.2 Synchronization Point 38

7.0 CONTROLLER UNIT FEATURES (STOCK # 14-06-2710; 14-06-2720) 38
7.1 Design Requirements 38
7.2 Keyboard 40
7.3 EEPROM Data Module 40
7.3.1 Data Module 40
7.3.2 Firmware 40
7.4 Display 41
7.5 Operating Displays 41
7.5.1 Dynamic Displays 41
7.5.2 Controller Timing Displays 42
7.5.3 Programming Displays 42
7.6 Programming 42
7.7 Programming Security 43
7.8 Memory Clear 43
7.9 Interface Connectors 43
7.10 Printed Circuit Boards 44
7.11 Serviceability 44
7.12 Service Equipment 45

8.0 ACTUATED CONTROL 45
8.1 Phase Sequence 45
8.1.1 Four Phase Diamond Operation 46

8.1.2 Three Phase Diamond Operation 48
8.2 Timing Intervals – All Sequences 49
8.2.1 Guaranteed Interval 50
8.2.2 Maximum Green Intervals 50
8.2.3 Maximum Green Extension 50
8.2.4 Volume Density Intervals 50
8.3 Overlaps 50
8.3.1 Overlap Timing 50
8.3.2 Multi-Overlap Operation 51
8.4 Recall Functions 51
8.5 Initialization 51
8.6 Additional Features 51
8.6.1 Last Car Passage 51
8.6.2 Dual Entry 52
8.6.3 Conditional Service 52
8.6.4 Pedestrian Functions 52
8.6.5 Backup Protection 52
8.6.6 Simultaneous Gap Termination 53

9.0 DETECTOR INPUT FUNCTIONS 53
9.1 Design Requirements 53
9.2 Detector Input Programming 53
9.2.1 Standard Detector Input 53
9.2.2 Delay and Extend Detector Input Timing 53
9.2.3 Phase Extending Detector Input 54
9.2.4 Call Detector Programming 54

10.0 PREEMPTION 54
10.1 Priority/Non-Priority Preemptor Design Requirements 54
10.1.1 Preemptor Call Priority 54
10.1.2 Preemptor Call Memory 54
10.2 Priority/Non-Priority Preemptor Timing 55
10.2.1 Preemptor Timing Intervals 55
10.2.2 Delay Time 55
10.2.3 Duration Time 55
10.2.4 Minimal Times 55
10.2.5 Pedestrian Timing 55
10.2.6 Overlap Timing 56
10.2.7 Track Clearance 56
10.2.8 Limited Sequence 56
10.2.9 Limited Sequence Phases 56
10.2.10 Limited Sequence Timing 56
10.2.11 Exit Phases 57
10.3 Preemptor Active Output 57
10.4 Power Interruption 57
10.5 Preemptor Stop Time 57

11.0 AUTOMATIC FLASH 57

12.0 CONFLICT MONITOR 58
12.1 Mechanical Design 58
12.2 Electrical Design 58
12.3 Communication 59

13.0 SOLID STATE SIGNAL LOAD SWITCHES 61

14.0 SIGNAL FLASH TRANSFER RELAY 61
14.1 Physical Design 61
14.2 Electrical Design 61

15.0 SOLID STATE FLASHER 62

16.0 VEHICLE AND PEDESTRIAN DETECTORS 62
16.1 Sensitivity and Accuracy 62
16.2 Operation Modes 63
16.3 Fail Safe 63
16.4 Control Voltage 63
16.5 Control Switches 63
16.6 Printed Circuit Board Design 63
16.7 Pedestrian Detector Isolation 63
16.8 Pedestrian Isolation Card Connector 64
16.9 Detector Card Rack 64

17.0 MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION OF ENCLOSURES 66
(Stock # 14-06-1440; 14-06-1450; 14-06-1480; 14-06-1485) 66
17.1 Sheet Aluminum 66
17.2 Cast Aluminum 66
17.3 Outline Dimensions 66
17.4 Finish and Surface Preparation 67
17.4.1 Painted Aluminum Cabinets 67
17.4.2 Unpainted Aluminum Cabinets 67
17.5 Shelves 67
17.6 Top Surface Construction 68
17.7 Doors 68
17.7.1 Main Cabinet Door 68
17.7.2 Hinges 68
17.7.3 Door Stop 68
17.7.4 Locking Mechanism 68
17.7.5 Door Opening 69
17.7.6 Police Compartment 69
17.8 Cabinet Mounting 70
17.8.1 Pole Mounted Cabinets, Types 2 and 3 70
17.8.2 Pedestal Mounted Cabinets , Type 2 or 3 70

17.8.3 Base Mounted Cabinets, Types 5, 6, and 7 71
17.8.4 Anchor Bolts 71
17.9 Cabinet Structural Tests 71
17.9.1 Hinges and Door 71
17.9.2 Door Stop 71
17.9.3 Lock 71
17.9.4 Shelves and Drawer 72
17.10 Equipment Protection 72
17.11 Rain Test 72
17.12 Auxiliary Equipment 72
17.12.1 Fan and Cooling System 72
17.12.2 Air Filter 73
17.12.3 Cabinet Light 73
17.12.4 Cabinet Hubs 73
17.12.5 Clamp Pole Mounted Cabinet 74
17.12.6 Adapter Pole Mounted Cabinet 74
17.12.7 Adapter Slip Fit, 4-Inch Pipe 75

18.0 CABINET INTERIOR PANELS 75
18.1 General Requirements 75
18.2 General Wiring Design Requirements 75
18.3 Identification of Components, Terminals and Connectors 75
18.4 Implementation of Equipment Capabilities 76
18.5 Back Panel 76
18.5.1 Connectors 77
18.5.2 Harness Wire Termination 77
18.5.3 Load Switches and Flash Transfer Relays 78
18.5.4 Signal Field Circuits 79
18.6 Power Panel 79
18.6.1 Control Switches 80
18.6.2 Breakers 80
18.6.3 Surge Protection and Filtration 81
18.6.4 Signal Bus Operation 81
18.6.5 Convenience Outlet 81
18.6.6 Power Panel Isolation 81
18.7 Detector and Auxiliary Control Panels 81
18.7.1 Auxiliary Control Function 82
18.7.2 Detector Panel for Types 3 and 5 Cabinets 83
18.7.3 Detector Panel Test Switches 83
18.7.4 Field Wiring – Detector and Auxiliary Panels 83
18.7.5 Communication Harnesses 83
18.7.6 Lightning Protection 84
18.8 Police Panel 84

19.0 CABINET WIRES AND WIRING 85

20.0 CABINET MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL HARDWARE 86
- 20.1 Terminal Blocks 86
- 20.2 Wiring Terminals 87
- 20.3 Multiple Pin Connectors 87
- 20.4 Switches 87
- 20.5 Load Switches and Relay Bases 87
- 20.6 Cable Clamps 88
- 20.7 Fuses and Holders 88
- 20.8 Relay and Motor Suppressor 88
- 20.9 Identification Sleeves 88

21.0 TESTING 88

22.0 TRAINING 89
- 22.1 Operational Training 89
- 22.2 Maintenance Training 90
- 22.3 Technician Training 90
- 22.4 Engineering Training 91

23.0 WARRANTY 91

24.0 DOCUMENTATION 91
- 24.1 Closed Loop System Operation Manual 91
- 24.2 Equipment Manuals 91
- 24.3 Cabinet Wiring 92

APPENDIX: Pin/Socket Assignment for D and E Connectors in the Back Panel 93
- Figure 18A-1: Type 3 Cabinet Door Mounting Scheme 94
- Figure 18A-2: Controller Foundation Detail 95
- Figure 18A-3: Cabinet Back Panel Mounting Scheme 96
- Figure 18A-4: Diamond Intersection Phase Assignment 97
- Figure 18A-5: Vehicle Detector Assignment – 4 Phase Diamond 98
- Figure 18A-6: Vehicle Detector Assignment – 3 Phase Diamond 99

1.0 INTRODUCTION.

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a shelf-mounted, digital, solid-state traffic control system including and to be furnished with time-based coordination, closed-loop system communication/coordination, multiple railroad/fire preemption sequences, and hardwired/telemetry interconnect capable of operating as both a master and secondary. All components needed to operate as both a master and secondary shall be provided for in each assembly. The system design shall be based on the requirements of NEMA Standards Publication No. TS-2, 1998. Controller sequencing referenced in this standard for diamond intersections emulates the design and standards from the Texas Department of Highways and the Texas Transportation Institute. The controller should have a database that conforms to Section 3.5 of the current NEMA NTCIP specifications.

All components and accessories shall comply with the NEMA testing requirements and a Certification of Compliance shall be presented with each bid for that equipment being offered. The operational requirements herein extend the requirement of NEMA controllers and supersede NEMA TS-2 where differences occur.

All equipment and operational characteristics specified herein shall be provided, except where noted.

2.0 CLOSED-LOOP COMPUTER OPERATING SYSTEM.

The closed-loop central operating system shall be a traffic management program for hard-disk supported IBM personal computers and compatible equipment which creates a system network using the principle system components. The software shall operate using Microsoft's Windows operating system. The software shall be programmed resident for the operating system.

2.1 SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION.

The software shall be loaded into the specified personal computer and operationally verified by the supplier. Back-up software shall be supplied on a compact disk.

The software shall be licensed to the agency for its use on a single computer or each computer specified in the system. Software improvements and enhancements to the supplied version shall be furnished to this agency at no additional cost. Software is supplied when indicated on the plans for a state job and will be specific to a highway district.

Programming displays, on the PC screen, shall aid the operator in entering data from the PC keyboard. These displays shall be arranged in using a tool bar format. The main tool bar shall allow the user to select a major function. A sub-tool bar shall be allowed for selection of a specific area within that function when it exists.

The central computer software shall provide rapid movement through menus, sub-menus and data base pages and limited only by the operating speed of the computer. Returning to the main menu or sub-menu shall be selected by pressing a single key.

Menus and sub-menus shall not contain mnemonics or codes for descriptions. Additional screens shall be provided where necessary to explain keyboard procedure. All icons that are defined within a tool bar shall be described in a help line as the cursor is placed over that icon.

Traffic engineering terminology shall be used throughout the programming displays. Display organization and data entry approach shall allow system operators to program the central computer without using reference cards or manuals.

2.2 SOFTWARE FEATURES.

Once the computer power-up routine is complete, the system shall be in monitor mode. It shall be possible for the operator to exit this mode and enter the user mode, and vice-versa.

In monitor mode, central computer shall continue to monitor events even if the printer is off-line. Upon restoration of the printer, it shall print a hard-copy of events occurring prior to and during printer off-line.

Central computer software shall provide:

a. Dynamic Displays
b. System Printouts
c. Data Base Management
d. Security
e. Directories
f. Data Back-up

2.3 DYNAMIC DISPLAYS.

Central computer shall display the following in real-time color graphics selected from the menus:

a. Intersection Display
b. System Map Display

All text data shall be displayed in traffic engineering terms. Mnemonics shall be acceptable; however, the need for reference guides and manuals shall not be acceptable. All information shall be simultaneously and continuously displayed until canceled by the operator. Displays shall not affect system on-street operation. The displays shall have a minimum one second resolution.

2.3.1 Intersection Display.

The central computer shall display the operation of any selected intersection controller within any selected system.

Each display shall be user-created to indicate the intersection configuration, including any "T" and standard diamonds, on a single screen display. The intersection display shall show as a minimum:

a. Intersection configuration layout for all possible phasing of intersection controllers including overlaps.
b. All vehicle signal indications, (R,Y,G) for each active phase.
c. All pedestrian signal indications: walk, flashing and solid don't walk, for all 16 active phases.
d. Vehicle and pedestrian detector actuation for each displayed phase.
e. Cycle, offset, split or plan in effect.
f. Arterial master and intersection controller identifier numbers, including intersection street names.
g. Central computer and local intersection controller TOD clocks.

The display shall include dynamic statuses of the arterial master and the intersection controller. Arterial master status shall consist of operational status, cycle, offset, split, plan in effect, cycle length, cycle countdown, and status of special functions. System control mode status shall include manual, external, time-of-day, or traffic responsive operation. This status shall indicate whether the system is operating under plan, time-base coordination, or time-base backup.

Intersection controller dynamic data shall consist of operational status; non-interconnected coordination, coordination offset value, or free/plan indicator; split values based on cycle and split in effect; preemption status; and diagnostic indications. Operational status shall include on-line, off-line, failed, or disabled. If the intersection controller is off-line or failed, the conditions causing that failure shall also be displayed. All diagnostic indications having alarm status shall be shown flashing. Alarms, preempt call numbers, and preemptor in effect shall also be shown. If preempt is in a flashing operation, it shall be displayed as flashing.

2.3.2 System Map Display.

System Map Display shall provide geometric layout of the system for a minimum of 32 intersections simultaneously and show real time display. The display shall also indicate the relative placements for a minimum of sixteen system detectors. Any intersection shall be selected to present a full screen display as stated in Section 2.3.1.

A map editor shall permit the user to lay-out the intersections in their relative physical relationship to each other, place the system detectors anywhere along the approaches, and number the intersections appropriately. Five-legged intersections, central business district layouts (CBD), and angled approaches shall be possible.

A text editor shall permit the user to create a minimum of 50, 20-character strings and place them on the display. This feature shall allow labeling streets, detector identification, or other points-of-interest. All text would preferably be placed at any angle on the screen. For instance, street names shall follow the angle of the drawn street (horizontal, vertical, or diagonally), if desired.

Display data shall include current system operating parameters, special function status, cycle countdown, zone control mode of operation, and consolidated intersection status.

Consolidated intersection status shall indicate if an intersection is on-line, free, has a coordination fault, is in preemption or flash, or has a communication failure.

2.4 SYSTEM PRINTOUTS.

System printouts present system readiness and operational status and are used for analyzing system performance. The printouts shall be divided into four categories: Computer Events, Event Reports, Status Reports, and Logs, as detailed in this specification.

2.4.1 Computer Events.

The central computer shall provide a monitor mode of operation to receive status change and operating failure event reports from any arterial master or isolated controllers.

Events shall be allowed for display on the central computer terminal or printed as a hard copy when they are received. Events shall consist of system identification, time and date of event occurrence, device identification (if device diagnostic event), and event description.

The central computer shall store events in a hard disk file to produce event reports, as needed. It shall be possible to transfer event files to a storage diskette for historical record keeping. Event files shall be removed from hard disk after file transfer to storage diskette to prevent overflowing the hard disk.

2.4.2 Event Reports.

Event report capability shall be provided for events occurring on one day, or group of days, from central computer files on the hard disk or storage diskette.

A directory search capability shall be provided that lists all event files for any system by date, on the selected disk drive. If one day is selected, the date shall be entered directly or by directory search. Directory search shall be used to select dates for event reports for a group of days.

It shall be possible to display and print events as received or sorted by event type. If event type selected is for a system device, it shall be possible to specify all devices or a single device.

Menus shall be provided to facilitate event type selection. Program operation shall allow interactive operation for preparing an event report for any combination of event type and system device.

2.4.3 Status Reports.

Status reports shall be generated by the arterial master controller in response to a manual command by the operator at the central computer. These reports shall present an immediate record of system operational status on the central computer display. Provision shall be made for hard copy printout.

2.4.4 Logs.

Detector data shall be processed by the central computer. Real-time logs shall be printed as received by the central computer while in the monitor mode. System detector logs shall be scheduled, formatted, and sent from the arterial master.

2.5 DATABASE MANAGEMENT.

2.5.1 Programming Displays.

A database management program shall exchange and update data with arterial master and intersection controller. Each arterial master and intersection controller shall have separate database programming pages. These pages shall contain all the programming options unique to each controller type.

Once database management is selected from the main menu, a sub-menu shall be presented listing the database pages available for programming. It shall be possible for the user to scroll through the data pages of a sub-menu or enter and exit a data page without waiting for data to fill the page. For example, page up and page down functions shall permit the operator to go from page 1 to 30, within 5 seconds.

All programming entries shall primarily consist of numerical values, YES/NO or ON/OFF entries. During program entry, the new data shall over-write the old data. If the data is in error, changes shall not be permitted and the user shall be alerted by either an error message on the display or a warning tone.

2.5.2 Upload/Download.

All devices shall use upload/download techniques for database programming. The arterial master shall employ an additional database programming method through direct data entry.

Upload/download shall transfer the entire programmable database from/to the arterial master or any intersection controller via the arterial master, with the exception of intersection controller preemptor and overlap configuration.

All upload/download data shall use block transfer techniques, and shall be verified by block check-sum and word parity. Non-verified data shall cause termination of the upload/download with no data transfer taking place. It shall not be possible to load erroneous interval and configuration information to the controller.

Upload techniques shall not cause the system or intersection controller to go off-line. Traffic control operation shall remain intact in all respects.

The program shall compare the database of any arterial master or intersection controller to the database on file following an upload. The compare function shall be executed by simple keyboard technique and shall identify any differences between loaded and file data. The system operator shall be able to correct, use, or substitute data values, and proceed with further comparison.

2.5.3 Backup Database.

Data from the backup files shall be read and verified for programming EEPROMs to be installed in intersection controllers and arterial masters.

2.5.4 Auto Print.

Selection to automatically print any or all arterial master or intersection controller databases that are stored in the central computer shall be provided.

Selection eliminating intersection controllers which are not in service when all intersection controllers are selected for printing shall be provided.

The system shall print only pages within a database that contain data. Pages with no user-entered data shall be skipped. If a database is selected for printing, but is not found on the central computer hard disk, it shall be noted on a separate sheet of the printout.

2.6 SECURITY.

System security at the central computer shall be ensured through three levels of access. The levels shall be as follows:

a. Supervisor
b. Data change
c. Viewer

The supervisor and data change levels shall have separate access codes that must be entered prior to making database changes.

The supervisor level shall permit access code number assignments and database changes. Data change level shall permit database changes. If an incorrect code is entered, database changes are denied. Viewer level shall not permit any database changes.

2.7 DIRECTORIES.

System and intersection directories shall include location of arterial masters and associated intersection controllers by name or number.

System directory text shall describe each of the systems. A system name may be entered and shall identify the system in menus, report titles, and arterial master database pages.

Intersection directory text shall list intersection names and telephone numbers for each associated arterial master. An intersection name may be entered and shall identify the intersection in menus, intersection displays, and intersection database pages.

The user shall assign names to the intersection controller alarm inputs. These names shall identify alarms in event reports. Each alarm name shall be twenty characters.

2.8 DATABASE BACKUP AND RESTORE.

The system shall include an option for making backup copies on diskettes of the database files contained in the central computer. All files required to restore the system to operation without the need to re-enter data shall be included on the backup diskette.

The central computer's files containing records of event and buffeted data shall be saved on hard disk when received from the arterial master. Provision for transferring computer files to storage diskettes shall be included. After transfer to storage diskette, monitor files shall be removed from the hard disk by a user selected command. Storage diskette files shall allow for data analysis by the same report programs used for files on hard disk.

2.9 SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE AGREEMENTS.

The software agreement for licensing to the Department shall be in force upon the acceptance by the vendor to supply equipment and software to the Department either by purchase order or construction project.

2.9.1 Performance.

The vendor shall warrant that the software will perform according to the specifications.

2.9.2 CPU Limitations.

The vendor shall agree that it will be the Department's option to use the software on upgraded equipment at any time and use the software on backup equipment for a limited time. The limits of use shall be as previously stated.

2.9.3 Backup Provisions.

The vendor shall agree that the Department will utilize off-site storage for the software and backup files. Copies of these files shall be made by the Department as needed within the operational guidelines previously stated.

2.9.4 Operational Restrictions.

The vendor shall agree that the Department will utilize the software to monitor any system within the Department's responsibility.

2.9.5 Maintenance Standards.

The vendor shall agree to supply the Department with updates to the software. If the updates require upgrading of the Department's equipment, the vendor will provide the source codes to the Department for the version of software provided to the Department.

2.9.6 Source Code.

The vendor shall deliver the source code and documentation to the Department to be used in the event of failure to provide support to the software. A viable holding arrangement will be considered as an alternate method for source code to be delivered to the Department at no cost to the Department. This option shall be stated on the order, plans, or other purchase agreements for the controllers, otherwise will not be required.

3.0 SYSTEM COMMUNICATIONS.

The controller unit shall communicate with a system master controller, central computer (for isolated intersections), or portable computer connected directly to the controller. Internal settings, including coordination, shall be accessible via an external Hayes compatible modem through the RS-232 interface. The controller unit shall receive system master commands and data transmissions. In addition, it shall transmit the controller unit status, database, and system detector information to the system master. All alarms provided shall be accessible through the RS-232 port by remote interrogation and by automatic dialing initiated by the controller unit.

3.1 SYSTEM COMMANDS.

The communication shall allow the controller unit to receive, as a minimum, the following commands:

a. The coordination pattern (selects the cycle, offset, and split)
b. Time of day and date
c. Special function commands (minimum of four)
d. Free and flash mode command patterns
e. Control of the local system on a specified master controller
f. Request for local status

3.2 STATUS DATA.

The status of each of the following functions shall be transmitted from each controller in response to a status request from any monitoring device:

a. Green and yellow status for all phases and overlaps
b. Walk and pedestrian clearance status for all phases
c. Vehicle and pedestrian detector status (8 pedestrian and 64 vehicle detectors)
d. Phase termination status
e. Local Cycle time
f. Coordination status
g. Conflict flash status
h. Local flash status
i. Preempt activity and calls
j. Volume and occupancy data from a minimum of 16 system detectors
k. Status of four user-defined alarms
l. Zone map display data

3.3 UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD.

The communication shall provide the capability to upload/download the entire intersection data base to/from a monitoring personal computer. When desired, only a single screen of data can be sent and received from the intersection.

3.4 OPERATION.

Communication shall operate from communication ports on the front of the controller. The controller unit shall communicate with a system master/secondary controller, central computer, portable computer and/or the conflict monitor with RS-232 serial ports accessible through DB-25S connectors. The reserve connector pin assignments shall be as follows:

Pin #	Designation
1	Frame Ground
2	Transmit Data
3	Receive Data
4	Request to Send
5	Clear to Send
6	Data Set Ready
7	Signal Ground
8	Data Carrier Detect
20	Data Terminal Ready
22	Ring Indicator

The baud rate of each port shall be keyboard selectable for any one of the following rates: 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14.4K, 19.2K, 28.8K, 33K, and 57.6K. The port shall be configured for an eight (8) bit word, one (1) start, one (1) stop bit and no parity.

The communication path shall use a twisted pair of wires. These may be leased lines (Type 3002, voice grade, unconditioned), radio modem, or dedicated cable.

Communication timers shall be programmable from 0 to 9.9 seconds.

The controller unit shall be programmable via keyboard with a user assigned, unique address identifying the master and intersection.

3.5 INTRA-SYSTEM COMMUNICATIONS.

Intra-system communication shall be achieved through one of the four RS-232 serial ports defined herein and an external modem. The modem shall not be provided with order unless specified elsewhere.

3.6 RADIO SYSTEM COMMUNICATION (Inter-system) - (WHEN SPECIFIED).

The data radio modem system is for microprocessor based control equipment. The modem is external to any other equipment in the controller cabinet and at the terminus and shall be provided for data transmission and indicated on the plans. The modem shall provide half or full duplex communications. The modem shall connect directly to the controller in accordance with these standards for the auto dial modem stated above.

The Department will provide the necessary management to obtain a study for interference on the above mentioned radio frequencies, coordinate the frequency to be used, and apply for licensing to use the frequency. The equipment shall operate at the assigned frequency and the supplier/contractor shall make the necessary adjustments for correct operation.

3.6.1 Radio Modem.

The modem shall meet the environmental requirements of NEMA TS-2 TYPE 2 and be a maximum dimension of 4 inches high x 12 inches wide x 12 inches deep. Indicators shall be provided on the front of the modem indicating carrier detect, transmit data, and receive data. The following shall be the operating characteristic of the modem:

TABLE 18A-2
RADIO MODEM CHARACTERISTICS

FUNCTION	CHARACTERISTIC
Frequency Range:	173 MHz or 940 MHz range (Capable of: 138-174 MHz, 406-430 MHz, 450-475 MHz, 928-960 MHz).
Temperature Range:	-30° to +60° C.
Operating Voltage:	120/240 VAC
Transmission Mode:	16F3, 16F9, 15F2
Modulation: (Receive and Transmit)	FSK, Frequencies, 2100 Hz - mark, 1300 Hz - space.
RF connector:	Type N Female
Data connector:	RS-232-C, 9-pin
Sensitivity:	-107 dbm (1.0μV) for BER_1x10^{-3} over the voltage and temperature range.
Decoder type:	PLL FSK Demodulator
Carrier Attack Time:	_ 10mS
Turn Around Time:	10mS Maximum
Power Output:	2 watts extendable to 20 watts, 100% duty cycle.
Frequency Stability:	±5 ppm on all frequencies.
Harmonic Distortion:	5 % Maximum
Compliances:	FCC Part 15, EIA RS-316B, and RS-232-C, as applicable.

3.6.2 Antenna.

The antenna shall be connected to the modem by transmission cable meeting the Department standards. The antenna shall be a directional Yagi with a minimum of 9 Db gain and five elements. The mounting shall adapt to a 1-1/2 or 2 inch mount.

3.6.3 Antenna Tower.

The contractor (for projects) shall provide a tower for mounting the antenna at the site as shown on the plans. The height of the tower shall be determined from the frequency coordination study. The tower shall be erected in accordance with the AASHTO standards.

3.6.4 Central Office Radio Terminal.

Additional labor shall be provided by the project contractor to install the antenna on the Department's tower, the cable from the antenna to the modem, and the necessary hardware to complete the installation as designated on the plans and in accordance with good engineering practices. The radio modem and auto-dial modem shall be installed in a single 19 inch rack mounting system or on a wall mountable shelf. Mounting equipment and hardware shall be provided by the contractor. The Department will supply one RJ-11C jack for the dial modem and the necessary 120 VAC outlet for the equipment adjacent to the installation as designated by the Department.

The installation shall include lightning protection on the incoming RF cable in accordance with good engineering practices.

3.6.5 Telephone Terminal Boards (For information purposes only).

The following equipment will be installed into the existing PBX equipment for telephone lines needed to implement the system communication. All other equipment specified shall work with this equipment to complete the system's communications. This equipment will be installed in and manufactured by Rolm Telecommunication Company.

TABLE 18A-3
TELEPHONE TERMINAL EQUIPMENT

TYPE EQUIPMENT	MODEL
16-channel coder	#8551E
16-channel decoder	#8552A
8 channel line interface	#85540A

This equipment will be installed by the Department and made ready for the completion of the system.

4.0 SYSTEM MASTER CAPABILITIES

4.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

The system master shall be a microcomputer device that shall control and supervise a minimum system of twenty intersection controllers. It shall provide the communications link between the central computer and each of the intersection controllers within the system. The system master shall be assigned a unique identification number for communications on the same link with other system masters. An optional method for providing system master operation is to include the master operation as part of the software within the secondary controller. This option shall require the operation of the traffic signal control and system master without interference between them. Priority shall be given to the traffic signal control and operation as defined in this section.

Each master shall generate system commands to its associated intersection controllers, either in response to prevailing traffic conditions analyzed by system master using detectors information or by time-of-day scheduling, external command inputs, or manual inputs.

The central plans shall be constructed with the following minimum options:

a. 48 patterns with a unique cycle length per pattern
b. From one to four offsets per pattern
c. Selection of one split per pattern from a table of 24 programmable splits
d. Selection of one sequence per pattern from a table of 16 programmable sequences.
e. Pattern 254 (NTCIP) causes the intersection to operate in free.
f. Pattern 255 (NTCIP) causes the intersection to flash as programmed internally

The reference point for all cycles shall be programmable by the user. Normally it is initialized to midnight.

A minimum of 48 patterns will be provided. Each pattern can make all the selections as defined in Section 3.5 of the NTCIP NEMA protocol.

The system master shall monitor the operation of all the associated intersection controllers, communication paths, local detectors, and system detectors. User programmable reporting alarms shall initiate failure reports to the designated terminals from a list of user identification numbers. A minimum of four terminals shall be assignable.

System master shall provide:

a. Traffic Plan Selection
b. Crossing Arterial Synchronization
c. Diagnostics
d. Events
e. Logs
f. Reports
g. Data Entry

Alternative crossing arterial synchronization shall be accomplished by using the master synchronization reference point. The operating cycles having the same cycle length will be referenced to the same point. An additional interface method shall be used to operate both arteries on the same cycle length. Associated system control shall also be included for mutual coordination.

4.2 TRAFFIC PLAN SELECTION.

The traffic plan shall be selected on a priority basis. The priority order shall begin with the highest being:

a. Manual commands
b. Central System commands
c. Time-of-day/day-of-week/week-of-year scheduled commands
d. Traffic responsive commands.

4.2.1 Traffic Responsive Operation.

Traffic plans shall be automatically selected in response to real-time system detector input data. These commands shall be transmitted to, received and implemented by the intersection controllers within the master's system.

A minimum of 48 system detector inputs shall be provided and each, if selected, shall be processed into scaled values used for volume, density, and occupancy data. The volume and occupancy scale factors shall be user-specified and programmable through the keyboard into the master for each detector; otherwise a default value of zero shall be entered. Each detector shall be user-programmable as one of two directions or crossing direction.

Detector data shall be processed to provide a value representing traffic conditions for each function. The process shall include:

a. Data computations resulting in values accurately representing vehicle volume (vehicle/hour), occupancy (time detected), and density (vehicle/mile).
b. Comparison of computed values determining the relative volume and density for traffic conditions detected and assigned to directions as stated above.
c. Accumulation of detection values over a user programmable time interval, evenly divided into a minimum of ten sampling periods, shall provide smooth transitions into selected programs designed by the Department to progress traffic through the system. Functional requirement for this process is to select a cycle, offset, and split from user specified values of detector data.
d. User-specified adjustment factors for each function shall be used to make the detector data be within 50 to 100 percent of selected vehicle density characteristic.

Function values shall be compared to user-specified threshold values for traffic plan selection. Plan selections shall not oscillate between plans which have numerically close values. A method of hysteresis shall be used to prevent oscillation.

Ranges for six traffic volume and occupancy levels shall be programmable and used for comparing the master's computed volume and occupancy level from the overall detector data. Level one shall be associated with light traffic with no coordination and level six shall be associated with heavy traffic. Twelve programmable thresholds shall be provided for the master's comparison values to implement plan selection based upon its computed values.

Arterial directional preference shall be determined by computing directional detector data. The magnitude of the difference and directional preference shall be compared to user programmed threshold values to select and implement directional or average offsets.

Split selection shall be based on user assigned system or phase detector data. Programmable weighing of each detector data, as stated above, shall be used by the master for computing each detector adjusted data. The master shall implement the appropriate split by comparing the main street and cross street data. Programmable values shall be used for selecting four levels of increasing values and four levels of decreasing values. If an error condition is detected, the selection shall default to average or user specified value.

Based on the master's computed detector data levels, a user-specified traffic plan shall be selected as the traffic responsive plan. If computed level or computed offset cannot be determined because of detector failures, a default plan shall be implemented from TOD plan or from TBC.

Each traffic plan contains a programmed split command for that plan. Alternately, it shall be possible to select splits and special function commands for user-specified plans based on split demand function values. Four split/special function combinations shall be available.

4.2.2 Time-Of-Day/Day-Of-Week/Week-Of-Year Schedule.

Time-of-day scheduling shall be controlled by an internal clock, accurate to the power line frequency. In the event of a power failure, the clock shall be maintained for a minimum of 72 hours. Leap year shall be automatically compensated for and daylight savings time shall be programmable for date of occurrence. A minimum of 24 user-defined programs shall operate on a daily, weekly, and yearly basis.

TOD programming shall follow Section 3.5 of the NEMA NTCIP specifications.

Programmable entries shall include:

a. Day-program assignment
b. Start time
c. Traffic pattern (cycle, offset, split, special functions, free, plan command)
d. Traffic responsive plan enable
e. Traffic responsive plan override of TOD
f. Sample period interval
g. Sample period log interval
h. Detector log interval

The arterial master shall update time and date in all intersection controllers in a system a minimum of once every hour.

The arterial master shall include a time comparison feature. This feature shall indicate the need to update the master clock after being compared with the reference clock in the central

personal computer. It would be preferred to enable a clock reset from the central computer to update the master clock with the time from the central computer.

4.2.3 External Commands.

External commands shall be received from a remote source such as another arterial master. These control signals shall be used to initiate an external plan. Alternatively, the external command inputs shall be used for crossing arterial synchronization. External commands shall override TOD and traffic responsive operation.

4.2.4 Manual Entry.

Manual entry from the front panel keyboard or a remote source shall provide the highest priority of plan selection. It shall be the default program if traffic responsive operation fails and a TOD plan is not specified.

4.2.5 Pattern Mode Entry (Test Command).

Mode commands shall allow selection of any defined pattern. Intersection controllers may contain the same or different programs which shall allow sub-system coordination or independent operation under time-base control.

4.3 DIAGNOSTICS.

Diagnostic tests shall be continuous checks performed on system detector data, communications, and communication connected devices. Detected faults shall produce event failures at the arterial master and the central computer.

Failures shall be displayed on the arterial master. A fault isolation routine, selected from the front panel keyboard, shall identify the failed device. The operator shall have the ability to display all fault conditions on command.

4.3.1 Power Fail Restart.

Following a power interruption, the arterial master shall update the clock and bring itself on-line automatically and gain control of the system.

4.3.2 Device Event Reports.

If operating in a system, diagnostic failures shall be reported to the central computer as events. The following devices shall be monitored:

a. Communication
b. Local intersection controllers
c. System detectors
d. Local detectors

Report events shall verify system master and local intersection controller responses. Communication tests can be a specific test or results from normal evaluation during operation and shall be as follows:

a. System Master Test - A system master test failure shall occur when the master does not respond to central computer commands. If a response is received within three seconds following a failure, the failure condition shall automatically clear, restoring system master/computer service.

b. Local Intersection Controller Communication Test - A local intersection controller communication failure shall occur when valid data is not received by the master for five seconds. If data is received within five seconds following a local intersection controller communication failure, the failure condition shall automatically clear, restoring local intersection controller communications.

Local intersection controller events shall indicate CMU flash, local and commanded flash, cycle fail, coordination alarm, local and commanded free, coordination error, preempt, and user-designated events:

a. CMU flash - If intersection controller status indicates CMU flash for a period in excess of a user-programmable period of 0-30 seconds, the intersection controller shall fail and a CMU flash event shall be recorded.
b. Local Flash - If intersection controller status indicates CMU flash is OFF and flash is not commanded from the arterial master, the intersection controller shall be considered off-line and a local flash event shall be recorded.
c. Commanded Flash - If intersection controller status indicates flash, CMU flash is OFF, and flash is commanded from the arterial master, the intersection controller shall be considered off-line and a commanded flash event shall be recorded.
d. Cycle Fail - If intersection controller status remains in the same phase with opposing phase calls for two cycles during coordination or three minutes if the system is free, the intersection controller shall be failed and a cycle fail event shall be recorded.
e. Coordination Event - If intersection controller status indicates a coordination alarm condition, the intersection controller shall be failed and a coordination event condition shall be recorded.
f. Local Free - If intersection controller status indicates a free condition and free is not commanded from the arterial master, the intersection controller shall be considered off-line and a local free event shall be recorded.
g. Commanded Free - If intersection controller status indicates a free condition and free is commanded from the arterial master, the intersection controller shall be considered off-line and a commanded free event shall be recorded.

h. Coordination Error - If intersection controller status indicates a coordination error condition, the intersection controller shall be considered off-line and a coordination error event shall be recorded.

I. Preempt - If intersection controller status indicates a preempt condition, the intersection controller shall be considered off-line and a preempt event shall be recorded.

j. Event 1/Event 2 - If intersection controller status indicates an event 1 or event 2 condition, the intersection controller shall feed back user-designated alarm information and an event 1 or event 2 shall be recorded.

4.3.3 Detector Diagnostics.

System detector diagnostics shall check for maximum presence, minimum presence, excessive counts, and no activity. If a system detector is diagnosed as failed or in error, then data supplied by that device shall be automatically eliminated from system computations.

Local detectors shall be checked for maximum presence and no activity only.

Detector diagnostics shall be performed each minute. Diagnostic periods shall vary depending on the diagnostic test.

Maximum presence events shall be generated by a continuous detector call during a user-specified diagnostic period. The diagnostic period shall be user-selected from 0-30 minutes.

Excessive count events shall be generated if a detector volume count is greater than or equal to a user-specified excessive count threshold. The diagnostic period shall be user-selected from 0-30 minutes.

No activity events shall be generated if vehicle counts are not received during a user-specified diagnostic period. The diagnostic period shall be user-selected from 0-255 minutes.

Detectors shall be failed when its operation is not within the specified criteria. A detector that begins functioning within the specified limits shall be returned to a non-failed status and its input used by the controller.

4.4 MONITOR EVENTS.

Status changes and operating failure events at any intersection controller or arterial master shall be recorded by the arterial master at the time of failure or event occurrence. Events shall be reported to the central computer on a priority basis.

Reporting priority shall be selected by event or failure. It shall be programmable as: immediate, report with higher priority, or not at all.

Two telephone number entries shall be programmable from the central computer for reporting events to central computer and for reporting device failures to another maintenance

computer or terminal. Device failure reports shall be transmitted to the designated computer or terminal only when scheduled by a TOD entry.

If the central computer is busy or off-line, a reporting arterial master shall repeatedly attempt to call at a preset retry interval in the range of 3 - 15 minutes.

Reporting shall be selected for directing all events to a central computer and maintenance computer or terminal when this capability is selected. Printed events shall consist of the following categories:

a. Program and TOD changes
b. System events
c. Device diagnostics

4.4.1 Program and TOD Changes.

Program and mode changes shall occur automatically as a result of traffic responsive plan computations, TOD scheduling, external, and manual commands. Program and mode event changes shall include the following:

a. In-effect program change
b. Traffic responsive program change
c. Special function change
d. Time-of-day interval change
e. Controller command TOD change

4.4.2 System Events.

System events shall be arterial master self diagnostics. The diagnostic messages shall include:

a. Power-off (Comm-failure)
b. Power-on (Comm-failure)
c. Power interrupt
d. Clock error
e. Backup

Power-off event shall be stored in memory and reported when power is restored.

Power-on event shall report the time and date that power is restored. Time and date information shall be accurate if power is off less than 72 hours.

Power interrupt event shall report when power was off for less than one second.

Clock error event shall report when time and date information is different from the central computer reference. This event shall automatically occur whenever power was off

greater than 72 hours. A clock error event shall inhibit TOD operation and scheduled reports until the clock has been reset and is functioning correctly.

Backup event shall indicate a data change in the arterial master memory. All memory shall be automatically re-initialized with a backup data base to allow continued operation.

4.4.3 Device Diagnostics.

All device diagnostic failures shall be reported as events. Refer to Section 4.3 for diagnostic descriptions.

4.5 REAL-TIME DETECTOR LOGS.

Real-time logs shall provide the operator with a permanent record of system detector data. Real-time logs shall consist of the following categories:

a. System detector log
b. Sample period log

4.5.1 System Detector Log.

System detector logs shall show actual volume, and occupancy for user-specified system detectors. Volume shall be the number of vehicle counts accumulated, while occupancy shall be the actual percentage of time that vehicle presence was detected during a 15-minute log period.

Detector data intervals shall be user-specified by TOD scheduling. The user shall be capable of enabling and disabling the real-time log without affecting previous entries. At the end of the interval, the arterial master reports the log to the central computer for printing. The log shall not be stored on hard disk.

4.5.2 Sample Period Log.

Sample period logs shall show computed parameters used in determining the traffic responsive plan selection. The sample period log interval shall be user-specified as a multiple from 1-6 sample periods by TOD scheduling.

If the default log period is programmed to be zero, the sample period log shall be reported when there is a change in the computed traffic responsive program. The user shall be capable of enabling and disabling sample period logs without affecting previous entries. The sample period log is reported to the central computer for printing. The log shall not be stored on hard disk. The sample period log shall consist of the following:

a. Scaled volume and occupancy for enabled system detectors
b. Scaled volume and occupancy for detector groups with assigned detectors
c. Current value of each program selection function
d. Smoothed value of each program selection function

e. Computed program selection values
f. Selected traffic responsive plan program
g. In-effect program and cycle length

Additionally, the printout shall identify groups that have not been assigned and parameters containing errors.

4.6 STATUS REPORTS.

Manually commanded status reports shall be provided to allow the operator at the central computer an immediate record of system operations. Reports shall consist of the following categories:

a. System status
b. Controller failure summary
c. System detector failure summary
d. Current 15-minute system detector log

4.6.1 System Status.

System status report shall describe the system operating conditions. The report shall be a concise printout including the following:

a. Traffic responsive program (computed values)
b. Traffic responsive plan
c. Program-in-effect and source
d. Special function status
e. Communication status:
   1. System master communication failure
   2. Local intersection controller communication failure
f. Intersection controller status:
   1. On-line
   2. Off-line
   3. Failed
g. System detector status:
   1. On-line
   2. Failed
h. Local detector status:
   1. Failed

Local detectors shall be identified by intersection controller number and assigned phase. Intersection controller off-line shall indicate a disabled intersection controller or a non-coordinated intersection controller due to the following conditions: preemption, coordination error, local free, commanded flash, or local flash.

4.6.2 Intersection Controller Failure Summary.

Intersection controller failure summary shall identify failed intersection controller(s) and probable cause(s). Probable failure causes shall be as follows:

a. Communication
b. Cycle failure
c. CMU flash
d. Coordination alarm

4.6.3 System Detector Failure Summary.

System detector failure summary shall identify failed system detector(s) and probable cause(s). The possible failure causes shall be as follows:

a. Communication
b. No activity
c. Maximum presence
d. Excessive counts

4.6.4 Current Detector Log.

Current detector log shall show actual volume and occupancy recorded during the last log period. Volume shall be the number of vehicle counts accumulated while occupancy shall be the actual percentage of time a vehicle presence was detected. This data shall be indicated per detector.

4.6.5 Stored Events.

Stored events shall be a report of the last events stored in the arterial master (up to 255). These events shall be printed in the order recorded. If the event storage memory becomes full, the newest event over-writes the oldest event.

5.0 COORDINATION/SYSTEM OPERATION COMMANDS.

The controller unit shall provide coordination functions to control intersection cycle lengths, system offset relationships, and phase split timing. The coordinator shall perform these functions by internally manipulating the appropriate controller unit inputs. The controller unit shall be programmable for selecting these functions as output during all modes of coordination, controller unit designated as master, secondary or isolated.

Coordination functions shall be provided as a standard controller unit feature. These functions shall be included in the equipment and software provided. Hardwired inputs and outputs for coordination functions shall be through isolation relays, specified elsewhere, and shall be binaurally encoded on the respective cycle and split input lines. The voltage on the hardwired interconnect shall be 120VAC. The input lines shall have no active inputs for cycle

one and split one. Cycle four and split four shall be activated by both the cycle two and three or splits two and three inputs being active respectively. Offsets one through three shall be only activated one at a time by the synchronization pulse being superimposed upon active line. The offset line shall operate by using a continuous high (120VAC) interrupted by a low for three seconds at the coordination point. Only one offset line shall be operated at a time. The remainder of the required system operations is not required to operate within a hardwired system.

Alternate methods to the cycle-split concept of coordination shall be evaluated based upon providing programmable time distribution to control vehicle movements within system parameters for traffic progression. A minimum of sixteen "programs" of the alternate method shall be provided and controlled by the inputs specified and shall meet the requirements for coordination.

5.1 TRANSITION CYCLES.

The controller unit shall provide a smooth and orderly transition during operational changes in both free and coordinated operations. No skipping of through movement phases shall be allowed when changing a sequence from a lead-lag to a lag-lead.

5.1.1 Free to Coordinated Transition.

During the free to coordinated transition, the controller unit shall complete a pick-up cycle before entering the coordinated mode. The pick-up cycle shall begin upon receipt of a sync pulse and a valid coordination command. During the pick-up cycle, the coordinator shall service all non-coordinated phase calls in normal sequence until entering the coordinated phase(s).

5.1.2 Coordination Command Transfer.

The coordination command shall contain the system cycle, offset, and split. Command changes shall be implemented concurrent with a sync pulse. The cycle and split command shall take effect when the local zero point of the existing cycle is reached. Command transfers shall not stop the sequencing of the phases during the change except as noted elsewhere in this standard.

5.2 CYCLE.

The coordinator shall provide five cycles. Each cycle shall have a minimum programmable cycle length from 10-255 seconds, in 1-second increments.

5.2.1 Synchronization.

Coordination timing shall be synchronized to the leading edge of the system sync pulse (master zero). This point shall serve as the reference for all offset timing.

5.2.2 Sync Monitor.

The coordinator shall check for the proper occurrence of the system sync pulse, once each cycle. If a sync pulse does not occur, the coordinator shall self-sync and continue to operate with the last set of coordination commands.

Self-synchronization shall continue for a minimum of two cycles. If a sync pulse does not occur within the self sync period, the coordinator shall revert to the non-interconnected coordination mode.

5.2.3 Hardwired Interconnect.

The controller shall provide for external inputs to be used for coordination. These inputs shall be connected to the wiring for the special connector described elsewhere in this standard. The functions shall meet the requirements as defined in section 5.0.

5.3 OFFSET.

The coordinator shall provide a minimum of one offset per pattern. Each offset shall be programmable within the cycle in 1-second increments from 30 to 254 seconds.

The offset shall be defined as seconds from the beginning of the master cycle counter to the beginning of the local cycle counter. When entering splits according to the NTCIP format, it shall be possible to select that the coordinated phase begins with the local zero point or ends with the local zero point. Time of day will be used to sync the master cycle counter within the local controller. The master cycle count shall be seconds past the programmed reference, modulo of the current selected cycle length.

5.3.1 Offset Correction.

The coordinator shall provide offset correction through the following methods:

a. Shortway offset seeking
b. Dwell

5.3.2 Shortway Offset Seeking.

Shortway seeking shall establish an offset within the shortest number of cycles by either lengthening or shortening the cycle length. The method provided by the manufacturer shall continue sequencing the phases until the programmed offset is established and shall be limited to a maximum of four cycle lengths. Any method that causes the controller to lose coordination or force to dwell and require the coordination to begin a second re-sync routine will not be acceptable.

Offset changes shall be accomplished by lengthening only if the reduction of the current cycle length is shorter than the sum of the controller unit's minimum vehicle interval lengths. In addition, all offset corrections shall be programmable to be lengthened only.

5.3.3 Dwell.

The controller shall dwell in the coordinated phase if this method of offset seeking is selected. The sequence will begin in the first cycle after the offset is established and within the programmed permissive and force-off parameters for that cycle.

5.4 SPLIT.

The controller unit shall provide three splits for each cycle. Each split shall provide a split interval for each phase of the controller unit. Each split interval shall be programmable in seconds within the cycle length timing in 1 second increments.

5.4.1 Split Intervals.

Split interval settings shall determine the maximum time, including vehicle clearance (yellow and red) for a non-coordinated phase, or minimum time for a coordinated phase during the cycle. These times shall be controlled by establishing a force-off point for each phase within the cycle. Force-off points shall be determined from the phase timing values and split interval settings. Force-offs shall meet NEMA requirements and continue to be applied until the phase is terminated.

5.4.2 Coordinated Phase Split Extension.

During coordination, an option shall be programmable to operate the coordinated phase(s) as actuated or non-actuated. If the coordinated phase is actuated, vehicle detections shall permit the coordinator to extend a phase beyond the normal yield point. Extended coordinated phase green shall be selected in seconds or terminated by a force-off setting for that phase. Selection of the CNA I and/or II operation per cycle will meet the non-actuated operation with the selected phase remaining green until the programmed force-off for that phase is reached.

5.5 PERMISSIVE PERIODS.

Permissive periods shall be timed in seconds within the cycle length and provided for each cycle or program to control the time period when the coordinated phase is released to service calls on the non-coordinated phases.

5.5.1. Yield Point.

The yield point shall be defined as the point within the cycle when the hold input is released on the coordinated phase and the controller unit is allowed to service calls on non-coordinated phases. A force-off point shall be applied at the time the hold is released, unless a force-off has been programmed for this phase.

The yield point shall begin from the coordinated phase split interval and pedestrian clearance plus vehicle clearance time. The coordinated phase pedestrian clearance period shall always begin at the yield point regardless of calls on the non-coordinated phases.

5.5.2 Permissive Periods.

All permissive period timing shall begin at the yield point. A minimum of three programmable permissive periods shall be provided. The vehicle portion of each permissive period shall be a programmable timed interval within the cycle length. An automatic pedestrian permissive period shall be allowed for phases following the coordinated phase(s). Each permissive period shall be programmable for selecting phases that would operate during this period. This function shall operate as follows:

a. During the first permissive period, the controller unit shall answer only vehicle or pedestrian calls on the phase(s) following the coordinated phase in the programmed sequence. If the controller unit yields to a call during this period and the all remaining phases are allowed during this period, then other permissive periods shall be inhibited. All remaining calls shall be served in programmed sequence.
b. The second and third permissive periods shall be programmable for beginning and ending after the yield point. During each permissive period the controller unit shall answer calls on each period's programmed phase(s).
c. An alternate method for the permissive period operation described above will be considered. The principle guide lines for controlling phase time shall be followed.

5.5.3 Single Permissive Period.

Single permissive period shall become operational by eliminating the second and third permissive periods as described above. This single permissive period shall be similar to the first permissive period, except that the controller unit shall answer calls on any phase in order of the programmed sequence during the permissive period.

5.6 CYCLE PROGRAMMING.

In addition to cycle length, offsets and splits, the following functions shall be programmable on a per cycle basis. Alternate methods of function selection shall be controlled by cycle, split, and offset inputs.

5.6.1 Coordinated Phases.

Coordinated phases shall be selected for each cycle. If the coordinated phase assignments are changed when transferring between cycles, the coordinator may operate in the free mode until completing a pick-up cycle.

The coordinated phases shall normally operate in the non-actuated mode during coordination. However, it shall be possible to select the coordinated phases to remain in the actuated mode (see Section 5.4.2).

5.6.2 Phase Sequence.

The controller unit shall normally use a standard quad phase sequence. The controller shall be programmable to select the phase sequence by selecting cycle and split. The phase sequencing shall be selected from the sequences specified previously. The free mode phase sequence shall be programmable from the keyboard and not restricted to be one of the coordinated sequences.

5.6.3 Phase Omit.

Phase omit(s) shall be selected during each cycle or program. Additionally, a phase shall be omitted if its split interval value, for the current split, is zero.

5.7 CROSSING ARTERY CONTROL.

The coordinator shall be programmable for crossing artery synchronization by implementing dual coordinated phases at an intersection(s). The coordinator shall be programmable for two coordinated phases in a ring assignable to primary or secondary coordination. Phase(s) shall assigned to a secondary coordinator shall time the green of the phase until the force off occurs or shall be controlled by call to non-actuated operation.

In addition, the coordinator shall output a crossing artery sync pulse indicating the beginning of the crossing artery phase split interval. This signal shall be used to establish the master zero for the crossing artery system master.

Dual coordination shall also force a selected crossing artery split to be used. This feature shall optimize a particular split in each cycle for dual coordination.

See Section 5.0 for alternate coordination methods and additional artery control.

5.8 FREE.

The coordinator shall provide a free mode of operation. During this mode, all coordination control shall be removed from the controller unit.

Free mode shall be selected by coordination commands, external input, or keyboard entry. Additionally, the coordinator shall revert to free mode when active controller unit inputs, or functions, would interfere with coordination. These inputs or functions shall include the following:

a. Manual Control Enable
b. Stop Time
c. Automatic Flash
d. Preemption

5.9 MANUAL CONTROL.

The controller unit shall allow entry of manual override commands from the keyboard. Manual commands shall permit individual selection of any cycle, any offset, any split or selection of the complete coordination command. When a manual cycle is selected, the sync pulse shall be generated by the time based control section of the controller unit.

5.10 PROGRAM CONTROL.

The alternate method of coordination shall provide manual control that shall select 1 of 16 programs (see Section 6.2.3).

5.11 MODES OF INTERCONNECT.

The coordinator shall be capable of operating with any of the following interconnect types:

a. Internal Time Based Coordination
b. Telemetry
c. Hardwired

The non-interconnected coordination mode shall also serve as a backup mode to communication or hardwired interconnect (see Section 5.1.2).

The coordinator shall be compatible with electromechanical pre-timed interconnect which provides the sync pulse superimposed on the offset lines.

5.12 MASTER COORDINATOR.

The coordinator shall output the coordination commands, including sync. This feature shall permit the controller unit to be used as a time-of-day master in a hardwired electromechanical pre-timed interconnected system. This feature shall be included in all controllers and shall not have restricted use.

6.0 TIME-BASED CONTROL/NON-INTERCONNECTED COORDINATION.

The controller unit shall include time based control. This capability shall be a standard feature and shall include the additional modules and/or software.

6.1 CLOCK/CALENDAR.

The controller unit shall provide a time-of-day (TOD)/99 year clock. The clock shall be programmed for current time (hour, minute, and second), date (month, day, and year), day of week, and week of year. This clock shall be used for all time based control functions.

6.1.1 Clock Accuracy.

The TOD clock shall use the power line frequency as a time base. When power is removed, the time shall be maintained by a crystal oscillator.

The oscillator shall maintain the time to within + 0.005%, as compared to the Universal Mean Coordinated Time Standard. This accuracy shall be maintained over the NEMA Standard temperature range regardless of the number or rate of power failures.

The controller unit shall maintain the TOD clock during power outages for a minimum of 48 hours.

6.1.2 Time and Date Entry.

Time and date information shall be entered in the controller unit through the following methods:

a. The controller unit keyboard
b. Computer via RS-232 port
c. Updated via system communications

6.1.3 Leap Year and Daylight Savings Time.

The TOD clock shall automatically compensate for leap year changes. Daylight savings time changes shall be programmable to occur on a selected week or be omitted if not programmed.

6.2 TIME BASED CONTROL.

6.2.1 Program Format.

Time based control shall utilize a yearly program format. The program shall select from a minimum of 60 programs with cycle, offset, and split operations assignable to a day, days of the week, weekend or any one of, selection of more than one or all 52 weeks in the year.

6.2.2 Holidays.

There shall be a minimum of 35 holiday or exception-day programs. Each holiday-program shall be assignable to occur on a specific month and day. Holiday-programs shall override the current day-program.

Each holiday-program shall be selected to repeat the following year.

6.2.3 Program Selection.

Each program shall permit selection of the following functions:

a. Day program assignment, (Month/Week/Day)
b. Start time, (Hour/Min/Sec)
c. Program, (Cycle/Offset/Split)
d. Control of a minimum of four Special Function outputs
e. Flash
f. Max 1 or 2
g. Free
h. Phase sequence

The cycle/offset/split/sequence or free commands, selected by a program step, shall serve as the coordination program only when the controller unit is operating as a TOD master or operating with time based coordination.

Remaining program step functions shall take effect immediately when the program step becomes active.

6.2.4 Manual Program Selection.

It shall be possible to manually force any of the program steps to override the current program step. The forced step shall be entered from the keyboard and shall remain in effect until removed or until the next programmed step.

6.3 NON-INTERCONNECTED COORDINATION.

6.3.1 Re-sync Time.

When operating in the non-interconnected coordination mode, a programmable synchronization time shall be used as the beginning time for all cycles. All cycles shall be reset to zero, each day, at this time.

6.3.2 Synchronization Point.

The synchronization point will be calculated as defined in the NTCIP standard. Computing this point was described in the coordination section. Computing the synchronization point based on event changes or similar methods will not be accepted.

7.0 CONTROLLER UNIT FEATURES (Stock No; 14-06-2710; 14-06-2720)

7.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

This specifications set forth the minimum requirements for a shelf-mounted sixteen (16) phase full-actuated solid state controller unit with internal Time-Based Coordination (TBC), railroad / fire (emergency vehicle) preemption, diamond intersection operation, and closed loop master/secondary operation in a traffic signal controller assembly and cabinet assembly.

The controller unit shall meet the requirements of NEMA Standards Publication TS 2 1998 (TS 2), latest edition. Where a difference occurs, these requirements shall govern. The purchase document shall identify either a TS 2 Type 1 interface or TS 2 Type 2 interface. (Stock number for TS2 Controller Timer Unit is **14-06-2710** and TS2 Controller Timer Unit with Ethernet is **14-06-2720**).

The controller unit shall be microprocessor based with additional solid state electronics components for memory and data entry of all timing and traffic control functions described herein. The hardware provided shall meet the NEMA temperature requirements certified by an independent laboratory. A resident program shall start the controller operating when power is first applied, without a failure, providing the functionality described herein. The controller unit shall begin using each programmed data for the first occurrence of the event requiring the data and after data is loaded into memory. All units shall be capable of both master and secondary operations as described by these specifications.

The controller unit shall be shelf mountable enclosure containing electronics and hardware for processor/display, input/output interface, system communications, and power supply functions. The enclosure shall be constructed of sheet aluminum and a maximum of 15 inches wide x 10-1/2 inches high x 10 inches deep. All exterior surfaces shall be finished with a durable protective coating or anodized. Model and serial number shall be permanently attached and/or displayed on the frame of the enclosure.

The controller unit shall provide electronic circuitry to monitor the operation of the microprocessor. Processor and circuitry faults shall be detected and shall set the voltage monitor output FALSE then indicate an error message on the front panel display.

The controller unit power supply shall provide for isolation and protection against power surges, generate all regulated voltages for internal and external use, and provide power monitoring control signals. The minimum power output shall be 24 watts @ 24 VDC. Additional protection shall be designed into the power supply for radio-frequency interference filtration including a differential and common mode noise filter. Fuse protection shall be provided for the 115 VAC input and 24 VDC power output. These fuses shall be mounted on or accessible from the front of the controller without removing the panel held by fasteners requiring tools for removal.

All timing shall be referenced to the 60 Hertz input power. This reference shall control all timing of the controller unit.

A power retaining component, "super cap", shall be provided for maintaining the time-of-day clock and temporary data storage during a primary power outage. The component shall

provide sufficient voltage supply for a power interruption of forty-eight hours. Lead-acid and Ni-Cad batteries are not acceptable.

7.2 KEYBOARD.

The programming of the controller shall be accomplished using a keyboard and shall include vehicle, pedestrian, and preemptor calls during test. The keyboard shall be located on the front panel of the controller unit. The keyboard shall be socket mounted for easy maintenance.

The keyboard contacts shall be constructed to be environmentally sealed, highly resistive to oil, dust, water, and most harsh environments and have a minimum rated lifetime of one million operations per key. All keys shall provide positive tactile feel and/or sound to the user.

All keys shall be clearly labeled indicating their function. Numerical keys shall be arranged in a standard telephone pattern. Keys used for YES/NO or ON/OFF entries shall be appropriately labeled. Additionally, data entry control and cursor keys shall clearly indicate their function.

Cursor keys shall provide directional movement of the cursor to any data entry position desired. The cursor keys shall auto-repeat if depressed for longer than one second, to facilitate locating a data entry.

7.3 EEPROM DATA MODULE.

User programmed settings and intersection configuration data shall be stored in an electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM). The device shall have the ability to be reprogrammed a minimum of 1500 times. Sectional programming of the EEPROM for each data entry shall be acceptable only if the manufacture guarantees the life of the EEPROM under normal use for a period of 10 years and will be at the discretion of the Department. Designs using a battery to maintain user data entries shall not be acceptable. Additional requirements concerning data references are found in section 8.5.

7.3.1 Data Module.

To facilitate data transfer from one controller unit to another, the EEPROM device shall be mounted on a sub-module (Data Module). The Data Module shall connect to the processor/display module via a DIN type printed circuit connector.

7.3.2 Firmware.

The firmware shall be stored in a Flash ROM. The firmware (proprietary software) updates shall be accomplished by using upload/download unit connected to the controller's RS - 232 port (storage in Flash ROM). It shall not be necessary to physically replace hardware components to update the firmware. Connecting the upload/download unit to a communications port on the controller and transferring the new firmware from files on the PC to the controller's

PROM memory shall accomplish the update procedure. The components shall accept a minimum of one thousand (1000) firmware updates. The following components shall be supplied to accomplish the firmware update:

1. PC compatible software program to accomplish the transfer with a verification routine.
2. One (1) copy of instruction manual for the entire process.

The update process shall be accomplished at a transfer rate of ninety six hundred (9600) baud.

If the requirements of this section conflict with any provision of this specification (TCS 18A), the requirements of this section shall rule. No provision of this specification shall relieve the vendor of supplying a controller that meets the requirements of Section 7.3.2.

7.4 DISPLAY.

A liquid crystal display (LCD) shall be provided on the front panel of the controller unit to display programming and operational status information. The display shall be clearly readable in bright sunlight or dim artificial light without shading the display. The contrast of the display shall be adjustable. If after the Department's evaluation that this requirement is not met, backlighting shall be provided. It shall contain a minimum of four (4) lines with forty (40) alphanumeric characters per line. The display shall have an expected continuous life cycle of ten years while operating in the NEMA temperature range.

7.5 OPERATING DISPLAYS.

The display shall have two (2) modes of operation, dynamic and programming. The dynamic mode shall display operational status information, while the programming mode shall display user-programmable information. The normal display shall be either blank or a dynamic display as stated below.

7.5.1 Dynamic Displays.

The dynamic displays shall provide a visual status of the real-time controller unit operations. Data entry shall be prevented without a display indicating the location for the data and the data that will be entered in this mode. Data entry during this display is acceptable only as an extra method, not as the primary data entry method.

The dynamic displays shall be accessible via the front panel keyboard. The following status displays shall be specific to each of the major functions of the controller unit.

7.5.2 Controller Timing Displays.

The controller timing displays shall be a dynamic display that indicates ring, phase, and coordination status information. Ring status shall include phase timing, current interval and time remaining for both rings, simultaneously. Status messages shall include current vehicle and pedestrian intervals, reasons for phase termination, and Max timer in effect.

Phase status shall indicate the current phase(s) timing and which phase(s) is next to time, vehicle/pedestrian call/recall information and preemptor calls.

The coordinator status display shall indicate the command source, current cycle/offset/split, local/system cycle count, commanded/actual offset, and offset correction. This display shall provide co-ordination relationship to phase operation in real time and be a single display.

The preemptor status display shall indicate calls, preemptor active, and delay period timing. Also indicated shall be preemptor timing, the phase(s) timing while in preemption, interval, and time remaining on the interval.

The detector status display shall indicate activity for all detectors. The display shall indicate detector calls as they are processed by the controller unit.

7.5.3 Programming Displays.

The programming displays shall aid the operator to enter data from the keyboard. These displays shall be arranged in a menu format. The main menu shall allow the user to select one of the major functions of the controller unit. A sub-menu is permissible to display selection of a specific area within that function. Cursor keys shall allow the user to move up, down, left, or right through the data of the menu. Multiple data entries shall be shown at the same time to facilitate programming. It shall be possible to return to the main menu or sub-menu by a maximum of two (2) key strokes.

English language and traffic engineering terminology shall be used throughout the programming displays. Display organization and data entry method shall allow traffic engineers or technicians to program the controller unit without using reference cards or manuals. Mnemonic usage shall be minimized and limited to recognized traffic engineering terms.

All programming entries shall consist of numerical values, YES/NO, ON/OFF, TRUE/FALSE, logical 1's/0's entries. During program entry, the new data shall be displayed as it is entered from the keyboard. For quick entry of data, a repeating or copy function shall be provided. If the data is in error, the user shall be alerted by an error message on the display. Previously programmed entries shall remain until valid data is entered.

7.6 PROGRAMMING.

The programming methods shall not affect normal operation of the controller unit.

Download flexibility shall permit individual transfer of each major programmable category or the entire data base at one time.

Controller unit programming shall be accomplished by the following methods:

a. Front panel keyboard through menu access.
b. Downloading data from a LA DOTD computer with Windows software system (including lap-top) running the appropriate software and using the controller unit terminal interface directly or via a dial-up modem.
c. Data module transfer from one controller unit to another as specified in Section 7.3.

7.7 PROGRAMMING SECURITY.

A four digit code shall be user selected, and stored in EEPROM, for one level of programming security. Display features shall be available without the need to employ the access code. The controller unit shall be supplied with the codes preset to all zeros (0000).

If the access code has not been entered and a data entry attempt is made, then a prompt, requesting the access code, shall appear. Once entering the code, the screen shall revert to the previous display and data entry shall be permitted. The code shall not appear on the screen at any time. No further access code entries shall be required.

When the access code is required for data entry, the controller unit shall automatically set the locked access mode following a period of keyboard inactivity for eight minutes.

The access code shall be changeable only if the previous access code has been entered. Additionally, it shall be possible to prevent changing the access code from the keyboard.

7.8 MEMORY CLEAR.

A memory clear function from the keyboard shall not be permitted for the user to clear data entries. Default values shall be entered by the user to supersede previously programmed data.

7.9 INTERFACE CONNECTORS.

All interface connectors shall be accessible on the front of the controller unit and rigidly secured to the controller by the shell of the connector. Three MS-type connectors (A, B, C), meeting the pin assignment and interface requirements of the NEMA Standard shall be provided. A fourth connector, identified as the D connector shall be provided for auxiliary inputs and outputs as specified within this standard.

Four (4) RS232 ports shall be provided for communications with the system software, portable download/upload unit, conflict monitor and intra-system communications. These four (4) ports shall be keyboard-assignable for any of the communications functions. All four (4)

ports shall be RS-232 serial port accessible through DB-25, twenty-five pin, subminiature, dual-inline connectors. Additional ports required for closed loop secondary operation shall be supplied, if necessary to support the vendor's standard closed-loop application software. Each unit shall support all necessary communication ports for both master and secondary operation.

One SDLC port shall be provided per unit in compliance with NEMA TS-2, 1998 specifications.

All connectors shall be mounted a minimum 1-1/2 inches apart providing hand working room for comfortable installing and removing of the mating connectors.

All inputs and outputs to the controller unit shall conform to the applicable interface and environmental requirements of the NEMA Standard.

7.10 PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS.

All printed circuit boards shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements of the NEMA Standard. In addition, they shall also meet the following requirements:

a. All plated-through holes and circuit traces shall be plated with solder to protect exposed copper. Any wire jumpers included on circuit boards shall be placed in plated-through-holes that are specifically designed to contain them. Circuit track corrections by track cuts and jumpers that are tack soldered to circuit tracks are not acceptable.
b. Both sides of the printed circuit board shall be covered with a solder mask material.
c. The circuit reference designation for all components shall be clearly marked adjacent to the component. Pin 1 for all integrated circuit packages shall be designated on all printed circuit boards.
d. All electrical mating surfaces shall be gold-flashed.
e. All ICs, 14 pin and up, shall be installed in machine tooled grade sockets meeting these requirements. All sockets shall be AUGAT-8XX-AG11D or approved equal, meet UL specification 94V-0, be constructed with two-piece, machined contacts and close-ended to eliminate solder wicking. The outer sleeve shall be brass with tin or gold plating and tapered to allow easy IC insertion. The inner contact shall be beryllium copper sub-plated with nickel and plated with gold.

7.11 SERVICEABILITY.

The controller unit design shall use printed circuit boards that plug into an internal harness array and/or connector plug within the unit. All circuit boards shall be mounted vertically. Transformers, capacitors, and transient suppressor components are exempt from the above requirement.

The controller unit design shall allow easy removal or replacement of a circuit board. All printed circuit boards shall be keyed to prevent improper installation.

The controller unit enclosure shall be constructed to allow complete disassembly using hand or standard screwdriver operated fasteners. The unit shall be designed for adequate accessibility to troubleshoot and test one side of any circuit board while the unit is still in operation. If testing cannot be accomplished with boards in their assigned position then extender boards or cables may be used. Only one board at a time shall be required to be moved during testing.

7.12 SERVICE EQUIPMENT (to be provided when stated on order).

One set of cables and/or extender boards shall be provided with each order of ten controllers, two sets for twenty controllers, with a maximum of three sets of cable or extender boards.

One portable controller testing facility shall be provided with each order of ten controllers, two for twenty controllers, and a maximum of three for more than thirty controllers.

The testing facility shall provide switches for testing all NEMA inputs and LED's for all NEMA outputs. In addition, indicators and switches shall be provided for testing all the requirements within this standard except for the communication ports and/or RS-232 connectors.

The facility shall be contained within a weather proof enclosure, with quick release closure latches, and have a carrying handle. All harnesses shall be provided with the standard A, B, and C harnesses permanently wired within the enclosure. The additional harnesses shall be connected within the enclosure with a circular plastic connector meeting the requirements for type and pin assignment for the fourth connector installed in the cabinet. All standard NEMA functions shall be permanently labeled for each indication and switch. All additional inputs and outputs shall be identified with overlays which can be labeled identifying the function.

All servicing equipment shall be identified and documentation shall be provided which includes wiring diagrams and schematics.

8.0 ACTUATED CONTROL.

The controller unit shall provide the actuated control functions and operations required by Sections 2, 13 and 14 of the NEMA Standard. In addition, it shall provide the features described in the following paragraphs.

8.1 PHASE SEQUENCE.

The phase sequence of the controller unit shall be programmable in any combination of sixteen phases to achieve phase reversal individually or by pairs, one to four independent or concurrent timing rings, multiple rings allowing selection of four-phase operated as a concurrent group, or coordination of two rings and one sequential ring divided by one barrier. Sequencing

shall be selected by cycle program or timing plan. Selection of the required sequences shall be programmable from any of the following:

a. Full NEMA and NTCIP operation
b. Select a program number for an established phase sequence
c. Select one to four timing rings, with concurrent or sequential phase assignment
d. Select three or four phase diamond

Specific sequences required by the Department shall be selected from the above operation. Program for selecting phases shall include provisions to disable phases with each program, (phase on - off). Alternate sequences may be used to satisfy the above requirements however mutual coordination of the separate rings will be required. All controller units shall provide these sequences.

Diamond sequences shall include two operational sequences for interstate ramp interchanges. The operation of the controller unit as a 4 phase, and 3 phase diamond shall be keyboard selected and the standard timing function required by NEMA TS1 shall be provided for each phase. The configuration shall operate as two independent four phase rings. There shall be two mutually exclusive inputs as defined in Appendix (pins 12 and 13) that will force the controller unit into 3 phase or 4 phase operation. Additional circuits in this harness shall be for controller and cabinet interlock. Pin 35 listed in Appendix shall be a ground true controller interlock output. The controller shall assert this output when it is present and powered on. Pin 42 listed in Appendix shall be a ground true cabinet interlock input. This input shall be internally pulled up to 24VDC and the controller shall sense this input and operate only when it is present. Special clearance intervals shall be pre-timed programmable and shall be activated within the sequence shown. This shall be overridden while under computer control, TBC control, or by the inputs defined below. Figure 18A-4 illustrates the assignment of phase numbers to the traffic movements. The additional detector inputs shall be provided with these controllers as stated in the pin assignment for the connector.

8.1.1 Four Phase Diamond Operation.

The normal sequence of operation shall be phase 2/5 → 4/5 → 1/6 → 1/8.

The point at which operation may be switched from 4 phase to 3 phase operation shall occur by forcing the sequence into concurrent left turns (inside clearance during Ø1 and Ø5).

The loop detector layout for 4 phase diamond operation shall be as defined in Figure 18A-5. Each detector input shall be to the phase shown and provide the normal phase timing required by NEMA TS1. The controller unit software shall provide the additional logic for Detector Circuit operation in the following description:

a. Detector Circuit #1 -
   1. Shall extend phase 1/6 if phase 1/8 is called.

2. Shall call phase 2/5 if phase B overlap is not green and phase 4/5 is not called.
3. Extend intervals inside left turn clearance interval.

b. Detector Circuit #2 -
1. Shall extend phase 2/5 if phase 4/5 is called.
2. Shall call phase 1/6 if phase A overlap is not green and phase 1/8 is not called.
3. Extend intervals inside left turn clearance interval.

c. Detector Circuit #3 (45P) and #4 (45S) -
During the phase 4/5 red condition the 45P detector shall always be active and the phase 45S detector shall always be inactive. A phase 4/5 green plus a phase 1/6 call plus a 0.2 second gap in 45P detection shall disable the 45P detector and enable the 45S detector until the phase 4/5 signal changes to yellow. The circuits then switch back to normal - 18P active and 18S inactive until the condition is repeated.

d. Detector Circuits #5 (18P) and #6 (18S) -
During the phase 1/8 red condition the 18P detector shall always be active and the phase 18S detector shall always be inactive. A phase 1/8 green plus a phase 2/5 call plus a 0.2 second gap in 18P detection shall disable the 18P detector and enable the 18S detector until the phase 1/8 signal changes to yellow. The circuits then switch back to normal - 18P active and 18S inactive until the condition is repeated.

e. Detector Circuits #7 (25S) and #8 (16S) -
The phase 2/5 detector circuit shall always be active during phase 2/5 red. A phase 25 green plus a 0.2 second gap in detector 25S shall disable this circuit until loss of phase 2/5 green.
The phase 1/6 detector circuit shall always be active during phase 1/6 red. A phase 1/6 green plus a 0.2 second gap in detector 16S shall disable this circuit until loss of phase 1/6 green.
The 0.2 second gaps mentioned above shall be keyboard programmable from 0 to 3.0 seconds in 0.10 second increments or smaller.
The phase 45P detector shall always extend phase 4 during phase 4/6 interval.
The phase 45P detector shall always extend phase 8 during phase 8/2 interval.
An indication shall be provided for both the 45P detector circuit and the 18P detector circuit to indicate when they are active. When a circuit becomes inactive, the indication shall go out and stay out until it again becomes active.

f. Concurrent Timing Requirements -
Refer to Figures 18A-3 for the following descriptions.
The clearance interval phase 4/6 when sequencing from phase 4/5 to 1/6 shall time concurrently with phase 6, however phase 6 may not terminate green until phase 4 yellow interval has timed out.

The clearance interval phase 2/8 when sequencing from phase 1/8 to phase 2/5 shall time concurrently with phase 2, however phase 2 may not terminate green until phase 8 yellow interval has timed out.
All left to right internal clearance (Ø1/ Ø5) times from phase 4/5 to phase 1/8 shall use the same timing settings for minimum green, extension, max green, yellow clearance, and red clearance.
All right to left internal clearance (Ø5/ Ø1) times from phase 1/8 to phase 4/5 shall use the same timing settings for minimum green, extension, max green, yellow clearance, and red clearance.
Separate timing settings for minimum green, extension, max green, yellow clearance and red clearance shall be provided for each of the two external clearance intervals (Ø2/ Ø8 and Ø4/ Ø6 from Ø1/ Ø8 to Ø2/ Ø5 and Ø4/ Ø5 to Ø1/ Ø6).

8.1.2 Three Phase Diamond Operation.

a. Sequence.

The controller unit shall be keyboard selected for 3 phase diamond operation. The normal sequence of operation shall be, except as modified below, 4/8 → 2/6 → 1/5.

The point at which operation may be switched from 3 phase to 4 phase operation shall be from phase 1/5 to 4 phase inside clearance interval phase 1/5.

The path from 4/8 to 2/6 shall be keyboard selected and selected by the TBC (on a time of day basis) for one of the five possible phase combinations of lead/lag left turn clearance movements. These possible phase combinations shall be permitted when individual phase gap time expires.

4/8 → 4/6 → 2/6
4/8 → 4/5 → 2/6
4/8 → 2/6
4/8 → 2/8 → 2/6
4/8 → 1/8 → 2/6

The path from 2/6 to 1/5 shall be keyboard selected and selected by the TBC (on a time of day basis) for either 2/6 → 1/6 → 1/5 or 2/6 → 2/5 → 1/5.

The path from 2/6 to 4/8 shall always be through 1/5 and terminated simultaneously. The sequencing shall be flexible and phases shall be terminated bases on traffic actuation and gaps programmed for the phase.

b. Detector Operation.

The loop detector layout for 3 phase diamond operation shall be as defined in Figure 18A-6.

The 1P detector shall function as a phase 2 calling detector during phase 4 and as a phase 1 extending detector during phase 2.

The 5P detector shall function as a phase 6 calling detector during phase 8 and as a phase 5 extending detector during phase 5.

8.2 TIMING INTERVALS - ALL SEQUENCES.

The controller shall be programmable for the following timing parameters and any of the selected sequences. Each phase shall be timed independently and special clearance phasing described in the diamond sequence may be timed by group.

The following timed intervals shall be programmable in the minimum range for each interval:

TABLE 18A-4 - TIMING INTERVALS

INTERVAL	RANGE (SEC.)	INCREMENT (SEC.)
Vehicle passage	0-25.5	0.1
Yellow clearance	3-25.5	0.1
Red clearance	0-25.5	0.1
Added initial min. green	0-25.5	0.1
Red revert	0-25.5	0.1
Minimum gap	0-25.5	0.1
Delay/extend detector timing	0-25.5	0.1
Walk	0-255	1.0
Pedestrian clearance	0-255	1.0
Time before gap reduction	0-255	1.0
Time to reduce gap	0-255	1.0
Min initial green	0-255	1.0
Maximum added initial green	0-255	1.0
Overlap timing	0-25.5	0.1
Maximum green I, II & III	0-255	1.0
Maximum green extension interval	0-255	1.0

8.2.1 Guaranteed minimum time shall be provided for each phase, overlap, and preempt yellow. Minimum values shall not be changeable or overridden from the programming sources listed in this specification. Guaranteed minimum interval value shall be three seconds.

8.2.2 Maximum Green Intervals.

The controller unit shall provide two maximum green intervals per phase, however three are preferable. Maximum intervals shall be selected by either time-of-day or external input.

8.2.3 Maximum Green Extension.

The controller unit shall be capable of extending a phase maximum green time by continuous vehicle demand. If the phase terminates by expiration of the maximum time for one successive cycle, then its maximum green time in effect (Max 1 or Max 2) shall automatically be extended by a maximum green extension interval. The maximum green time shall be increased, until it equals Max 3, on each successive cycle that the phase green is terminated by the Max 1 or 2. If the phase gaps out for one successive cycle, then the maximum green time shall return to the original Max 1 or 2 value.

An alternate method for providing active traffic responsive timing shall use the volume/occupancy system detectors capability assignment to the phase detector. A preprogrammed cycle plan shall be initiated for providing timing modification to meet the traffic demand.

8.2.4 Volume Density Intervals.

Each phase shall have volume density intervals conforming to NEMA standards.

8.3 OVERLAPS.

The controller unit shall provide sixteen internally generated overlaps: Each overlap may be programmable as standard or protected/permissive. The capability shall be provided for reassignments of a minimum of four phase outputs to overlap operation shall be in the software for implementing special sequencing requirements and shall not require rewiring the controller signal outputs on the back-panel.

8.3.1 Overlap Timing.

Green, yellow and red timing intervals shall be provided for each overlap. These intervals shall permit the overlap to remain green after terminating the parent phase in addition to providing separate yellow and red clearance intervals for the overlap. A programmable feature shall provide a selection of sequencing that would hold all phases red or advance to the next serviceable phase green after the parent phase has terminated and the overlap timing is in effect. In either selection the next serviceable phase interval shall not begin timing until the overlap times have expired. Overlaps shall be controlled by the parent phase if the overlap timing intervals are not programmed. The overlap sequence shall never violate the conventional green,

yellow, red sequence under any circumstance. This timing operation shall be provided during all operational requirement herein specified. Any conflicting operation with this timing requirement shall supersede the timing extensions.

Overlap programming flexibility shall permit the user to assign the timed overlap to follow any parent phase(s).

8.3.2 Multi-Overlap Operation.

The controller unit shall be capable of eight overlaps including the standard four and assigning four phase outputs as overlaps. If a phase output is assigned as an overlap then it shall function as a standard overlap and programmed in the EEPROM. Changing these overlap assignments shall be programmed from the keyboard of the controller unit and provide warning of the impending sequence change.

8.4 RECALL FUNCTIONS.

The controller unit shall provide the following programmable features for each phase.

a. Locking/Non-locking detector memory
b. Vehicle recall
c. Pedestrian recall
d. Maximum recall
e. Soft recall - Locking/Non-locking memory

Soft recall shall return the controller unit to the programmed phases in the absence of all other calls.

8.5 INITIALIZATION.

The controller unit shall permit power start and external start to be individually programmed by phase and interval. Start intervals shall be green, yellow, red, all red or flash. During a power start condition, the controller unit shall be programmable for a timed display of an all red or flash interval before the selected start phase(s) and intervals are displayed. Data reference shall be made to the data in the EEPROM. An error shall keep the controller non-operational until the error is corrected. Resets shall be initiated to correct data integrity and begin the controller operating.

8.6 ADDITIONAL FEATURES.

8.6.1 Last Car Passage.

The controller unit shall provide guaranteed passage operation on a per phase basis. When selected, this feature shall provide a full passage (vehicle extension) interval when a phase gaps out with a gap in effect less than the passage time. The phase shall terminate after the passage interval expires.

8.6.2 Dual Entry.

The controller unit shall provide both single and dual entry operation. When selected, dual entry shall cause the controller unit to insure that one program selected phase is timing in each ring. If calls do not exist in a ring when a barrier is crossed, the controller shall select a programmed compatible phase and operate it concurrently with the phase or phases that have calls. When the selected controller sequence is non-NEMA, then an acceptable method of calling a compatible phase is the use of vehicle detector switching.

8.6.3 Conditional Service.

The controller unit shall provide a programmable conditional service feature when the controller is operated in the standard NEMA sequence. When selected, the controller unit shall service only one odd numbered phase during a sequence, once normal service to that phase has been completed and enough time for additional service exists on the concurrent even phase. The odd phase (left turn) shall be serviced if the vehicle clearance time of the terminating even phase plus a conditional service minimum green is less than or equal to the time remaining on the maximum green timer of the even phase which is still timing.

A conditional service, minimum green time shall be programmable for each phase. This interval shall insure a minimum green if the phase is conditionally served.

The controller shall be programmable to re-service the even phase after conditionally serving an odd phase following the same guidelines stated above. Once an even phase has been conditionally re-serviced, the odd phase shall not be conditionally served again until returning to the concurrent group that is timing.

8.6.4 Pedestrian Functions.

The controller unit shall provide the following additional pedestrian functions:

a. Actuated phase rest in walk
b. Pedestrian clearance protection during manual control
c. Exclusive pedestrian occurring once at a programmable point within each of the previously required sequences.

8.6.5 Backup Protection.

Programming shall be provided to inhibit re-service of odd phases within the same concurrent group. When programmed, backup protection shall take priority before conditional service.

8.6.6 Simultaneous Gap Termination.

The controller unit shall provide a programmable simultaneous gap termination feature. When programmed, phases in both rings must gap out together in order to terminate the green interval and cross the barrier.

9.0 DETECTOR INPUT FUNCTIONS.

9.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

The controller unit shall provide a minimum of sixteen vehicle detector inputs. Each input shall be assignable to any single phase or group of phases and be programmable for type of function (detector switching).

Detectors 1 through 8 shall meet the NEMA standards for vehicle detector inputs into phases 1 through 8. Remaining detectors shall utilize inputs assigned to the auxiliary functions in the D connector as specified in the appendix.

9.2 DETECTOR INPUT PROGRAMMING.

All vehicle detector input shall be user-programmable for vehicle calls to any or all of the eight phases in the controller. Each shall be selected for multiple applications identified in the following descriptions in addition to the vehicle call inputs. The controller shall include a minimum of three programming plans selected by TOD or cycle/split/offset for assignment of the programmable feature of each detector input.

9.2.1 Standard Detector Input.

All inputs shall default to standard operation, providing one call per actuation and shall be assigned to each phase, (i.e. det 1 to phase 1, det 2 to phase 2, etc.).

9.2.2 Delay and Extend Detector Input Timing.

A minimum of sixty-four (64) detector inputs shall be programmable to delay a vehicle call to the assigned phase(s). The delay timer shall have a range from 0 to 25.5 seconds. The timing shall begin upon activation of the input to the controller. If the input remains when the time has expired then the input shall be directed to the phase(s). The timing shall be reset when the input is removed. The delay timing function shall be inhibited during the selected phase green interval.

A minimum of sixty-four detector inputs shall be programmable for extending the vehicle call to the assigned phase. The extend timer shall have a range from 0 to 25.5 seconds. The extending time shall begin upon removal of the input to the controller and will extend the call to the phase until the expiration of the programmed time.

9.2.3 Phase Extending Detector Input.

All inputs shall be programmable to extend assigned phase or phases green interval timing and once programmed this input will not call the phase for service. All input shall be programmable to switch assigned phases during a programmed red interval and begin extending the assigned phase green interval.

9.2.4 Call Detector Programming.

All inputs shall be programmable to call assigned phase or phases during its red interval and not extend the green time from any actuation.

10.0 PREEMPTION.

The controller unit shall provide a minimum of five priority/non-priority preemption sequences. This capability shall be a standard controller unit feature and shall be provided within the modules and software. All required features specified above shall be available and programmable within the preemption operation.

10.1 PRIORITY/NON-PRIORITY PREEMPTOR DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

Each of the five priority/non-priority preemptor shall be capable of railroad, fire lane, or emergency vehicle preemption sequences. Any one of the following conditions shall be selected to occur during preemption.

a. Hold phase green
b. Limited phase service, following track clearance
c. All red
d. Flash

10.1.1 Preemptor Call Priority.

Preemptor shall be selected as priority or non-priority. Lowest numbered priority preemptor shall have highest priority and will override a higher numbered priority preemptor calls. A minimum of two preemption phases shall be give equal priority and override higher numbered preempts. Additionally, priority preemptor calls shall override all non-priority preemptor calls. Non-priority preemptor calls shall be serviced in the order received.

10.1.2 Preemptor Call Memory.

Each preemptor shall provide a programmable locking memory feature for preemptor calls. The preemptor in the non-locking mode shall not service a call when it is received and dropped during the delay time.

10.2 PRIORITY/NON-PRIORITY PREEMPTOR TIMING.

The following preemptor timing features shall be provided for each of the priority/non-priority preemptor inputs.

10.2.1 Preemptor Timing Intervals.

All preemptor timing intervals shall be programmable from 0-60 minutes in 1 minute increments, 0-255 seconds in 1-second increments, or 0-25.5 seconds in 0.1-second increments, as indicated for each of the following.

10.2.2 Delay Time.

The delay time interval shall inhibit the start of the preemption sequence for a specified duration. This interval shall begin timing immediately after receiving a preemption call. (0-255 sec., 1 sec increments)

10.2.3 Duration Time.

Each preemptor shall provide a programmable minimum and maximum duration time that a preemptor shall be active, (Min: 0-255 sec., 1 sec. increments, Max: 0-60 mins, 1 min. increments).

10.2.4 Minimum Times.

Phase timing at the beginning of a preemption sequence shall be controlled by the programmable minimum times before advancing to the next sequential interval. Preemptor minimum times shall be programmable for the following intervals:

a. Green / Pedestrian Clearance (0-255 sec., 1 sec. increments)
b. Yellow (3-25.5 sec, 0.1 sec. increments)
c. Red (0-25.5 sec. 0.1 sec. increments)

10.2.5 Pedestrian Timing.

If a phase is timing a walk interval at the beginning of a preemption sequence, then the phase shall advance immediately to the preemption pedestrian clearance. A selectable timing interval shall be provided to time the minimum pedestrian clearance through the vehicular yellow interval, or alternately advance immediately to vehicular yellow.

During preemption, pedestrian indicators shall be user selected to be solid don't walk, blank, or operational during preemption.

10.2.6 Overlap Timing.

Overlaps shall be programmed to operate with the phase(s) or to clear to red then remain red during preemption. Overlaps terminating or forced to terminate when a preemption sequence begins, shall be selectable to time the preemptor minimum yellow and red clearance times or to time programmed overlap timing specified in Section 8.3.

10.2.7 Track Clearance.

Each preemptor sequence shall provide user-programmable green, yellow and red track clearance intervals. Track clearance shall begin timing immediately after the preemptor minimum red interval, (Section 10.2.4).

A minimum of two (2) phases shall be selected as track clearance phases. During the track clearance period, the selected phases shall time the track clearance green, yellow and red intervals once, and then advance to the next programmed interval (Section 10.2.8).

If track clearance phases are not selected, the track clearance intervals shall be omitted from the preemption sequence.

10.2.8 Limited Sequence.

The limited sequence program shall be user selected and begin immediately after track clearance. It shall remain in effect until preemptor duration time, phase minimum times has elapsed, or preemptor call has been removed.

10.2.9 Limited Sequence Phases.

Any active phase, except a track clearance phase(s), shall be selected for operating during limited sequence operation. Those phases not selected shall remain red during preemption. The controller unit shall remain in all red interval during the limited sequence interval when no phases are selected for operation during limited sequence.

If flash is selected for the limited sequence interval, up to two permissive phases shall be selected to flash yellow. The remaining phases shall flash red. Overlaps associated with the phases flashing yellow shall also flash yellow unless they have been forced to terminate in which case they shall remain dark. Flashing shall occur by controlling the appropriate load switch driver outputs.

10.2.10 Limited Sequence Timing.

During the limited sequence interval, the selected phase(s) shall operate normally (as outside of preemption). When preemption is exited, the current phase shall terminate after minimum green time is expired.

If any limited sequence intervals are programmed with zero timing, the equivalent interval time of the controller unit shall be used.

10.2.11 Exit Phases.

Two permissive exit phases shall be selected to time after the preemption sequence has been completed. These phases shall serve as transition phases to return the controller unit to normal operation. Exit phases shall time their normal programmed interval times.

Additionally, it shall be possible to program exit calls on any of the phases used in normal operation. Phases programmed as exit phases shall be served first, while exit calls on the remaining phases shall be served in normal sequence.

10.3 PREEMPTOR ACTIVE OUTPUT.

A preemptor active output shall be provided for the five priority/non-priority preemptor. The output shall be set to ON when the preemption sequence begins and shall remain ON for the duration of the sequence.

10.4 POWER INTERRUPTION.

If a preemptor call is active when power is restored to a controller unit, the voltage monitor output shall be set to FALSE, placing the intersection into the flashing mode of operation. Additionally, if external start is applied during a preemption sequence, the intersection shall be placed into the flashing mode of operation. The flashing mode of operation shall remain in effect until the preemptor call has been removed or the preemptor maximum duration time has elapsed. The controller shall begin operating as described by NEMA during power interruption.

10.5 PREEMPTOR STOP TIME.

A stop time input shall stop the timing of the current active preemptor. The stop time input shall normally be controlled by the conflict monitor unit.

11.0 AUTOMATIC FLASH.

The controller unit shall provide automatic flash selection per the requirements of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. The flash phases shall be programmable through the keyboard and flashing shall be controlled by changing the controller outputs to the load switches from the normal sequencing of three outputs to a flashing output to one selected output. The controller shall be programmable for selecting the indication which will flash. Automatic flash shall be selected by external input, system command, or time-of-day from the internal time base clock. Two flashing controls shall be provided that alternate and shall be program selected for assignment as needed to each phase that will prevent a yellow/yellow conflict.

12.0 CONFLICT MONITOR.

The conflict monitor shall conform to NEMA TS-1, Section 6, in addition to the requirements of this specification. A six (6) channel monitor or twelve (12) channel monitor shall be provided with the controller as required on the order or plans.

Each conflict monitor shall utilize and be provided with a programming card specified in the above mentioned NEMA standards.

12.1 MECHANICAL DESIGN.

The frame shall be completely enclosed within sheet aluminum housing with a durable protective finish. The housing shall be removable for service to the internal circuitry.

The programming card shall be inserted through the front panel of the conflict monitor. Card guides should be provided for aligning the edge connector of the card with the mating jack. The cards shall be removable without use of tools or disassembling of the housing.

All printed circuit boards shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements of the NEMA Standard. In addition, they shall also meet the following requirements:

a. All plated-through holes and circuit traces shall be plated with solder to protect exposed copper. Any wire jumpers included on circuit boards shall be placed in plated-through-holes that are specifically designed to contain them. Circuit track corrections by track cuts and jumpers that are tack soldered to circuit tracks are not acceptable.
b. Both sides of the printed circuit board shall be covered with a solder mask material.
c. The circuit reference designation for all components shall be clearly marked adjacent to the component. Pin 1 for all integrated circuit packages shall be designated on all printed circuit boards.
d. All electrical mating surfaces shall be gold-flashed.
e. All ICs 14 pin and up shall be installed in machine tooled grade sockets meeting these requirements. All sockets shall be AUGAT-8XX-AG11D or approved equal, meet UL specification 94V-0, be constructed with two-piece, machined contacts and close-ended to eliminate solder wicking. The outer sleeve shall be brass with tin or gold plating and tapered to allow easy IC insertion. The inner contact shall be beryllium copper sub-plated with nickel and plated with gold.

12.2 ELECTRICAL DESIGN.

Liquid crystal displays shall be provided for displaying load switch outputs during normal operation, operations selected from a menu, and fault sensed. When a fault is detected,

the display shall present two displays, sequentially, one showing all load switch outputs at the time of the fault detection, and one showing the specific fault and date/time detected.

Circuitry shall be provided to detect sequential failure and indicate the channel on which the failure occurred. This feature shall be programmable to select either enable or disable for each channel. The following shall be failure indicated as sequential failures:

a. Yellow indication on for less than 2.5 seconds.
b. No yellow indication after green.
c. Simultaneous display of two or more indications within the same signal head, except as allowed by the MUTCD.
d. Combinations of any above.

All solid state components shall be mounted on printed circuit boards. The electronic components and printed circuit board(s) shall comply with the requirements outlined for the controller in Section 7.10 of this standard.

The conflict monitor shall be capable of recording and holding in memory (logs) the last ten conflicts detected and the last ten power failures. The time and date shall be indicated for each conflict and power failure. The memory shall be non-volatile during power loss and meet the requirements for the controller in Section 7.3, excluding Section 7.3.1. A log of the sequence of 20 events prior to a fault detection shall be retrievable prior to resetting the monitor and accessible through the communication port.

Each conflict monitor will be supplied with a 4-foot RS-232 cable with male connectors on each end. The monitor shall have a 9 pin communication port on the front of the monitor. The communication port shall be as defined herein, compatible with EIA-RS-232 standards for connection to a portable computer, printer, or other electronic devices. Communications shall be full or half duplex using FSK transmissions. The data transmission rate shall be selected baud. Control of the port shall be selected in menu form on the monitor display or request through the communication port. Data transfer to other electronic devices shall be provided with download commands from the device.

The monitor display shall present a selection menu for various data and programs available. This shall include, but not limited to, date and time set, review of programmed permissive phases and various logs.

12.3 COMMUNICATIONS.

The conflict monitor shall generate a report to the controller each time a change in status occurs. The report shall include the following as a minimum:

a) The configuration of the programming card.
b) The channels which have the NEMA plus features enabled.
c) A listing of the phases which are monitored for short yellow times.

Additionally, the conflict monitor shall store and report at least five (5) failures containing the information listed above when interrogated directly via the portable download/upload unit.

The report shall list at least the last five (5) failures from the monitor which contain the following:

a) Time of the occurrence of the failure.
b) The channels (Green, Yellow, Red and Walk) active at the time of the failures.
c) The status of the CVM input and the +24 V 1 and 2 inputs.
d) The type of failure (conflict, switch failure, red failure, etc.)

The conflict monitor will be capable of transmitting (via RS-232 port) an ASCII report to the controller unit.

The conflict monitor shall provide three (3) reports for interrogation. The first is an ASCII record of all data entries and programming card configurations. The second is an ASCII formatted record of all failures and each power on/off cycle. The last ten of these failure records will be available in report form. The third report will be a sampling report and will contain the twenty (20) samples of all of the inputs to the conflict monitor. Each sample will be taken at 0.1 second intervals so that the last two (2) seconds of real-time outputs of the load switches can be viewed.

Each of the reports will have the appropriate headings and will consist of ASCII lines of not greater than eighty (80) characters so that a clear presentation of the data can be viewed from the screen of a notebook computer using the standard ASCII character codes.

The monitor port shall be programmed in the following format:

a) Standard EIA-232 convention
b) Each word shall be eleven (11) bits long: eight (8) data bits, one (1) start bit, one (1) stop bit, no parity.
c) 2400 to 9600 baud
d) The note book or traffic controller unit will send a message of one byte to the monitor requesting each of the reports. After the one-byte message, the controller will issue an XON command to start the data flow. The data flow can be stopped with an XOFF command at any time.
The data sent to the notebook or controller unit in response to the request message will be the ASCII report requested. The last byte sent by the monitor will be an EOT (End Of Text- 04H).

If the controller issues an XOFF during a reporting request, the monitor will stop the data flow. If an XON is not issued within 30 seconds, the monitor will time out and set its pointer to the beginning of the report.

The next XON will then start at the beginning of the requested report. A report will also perform the XOFF function to the conflict monitor.

Definitions of the requests are as follows:

Request report 1:	31H
Request report 2:	32H
Request report 3:	33H
XON (DC1)	11H
XOFF (DC3):	13H

13.0. SOLID STATE SIGNAL LOAD SWITCHES.

The load switches shall follow those standards previously set forth. In addition to those, each load switch shall have indicators on the front showing the input state of operation with the indicators vertically aligned and the red input on top, yellow in the middle, and green below.

14.0 SIGNAL FLASH TRANSFER RELAY.

The transfer relays shall be electro-mechanical and shall be energized during normal sequential operation of the traffic signals with the operational switch in the normal position. This relay shall be de-energized when the indications are to be flashing. The relay shall transfer the field signal circuits to the flashing circuits and energize the flasher.

14.1 PHYSICAL DESIGN.

The relay shall be enclosed in a transparent case for protection against dust, dirt and other foreign objects. The case shall be a maximum of 2.671 inches high, 2.375 inches wide and 1.75 inches deep. The insulated base shall extend 0.625 inch from the case and shall be 1.990 inches wide and 1.120 inches deep. The contacts of the plug shall be flat blades arranged in two (2) parallel rows, 0.475 inch apart with the flat side of the blades in line with the row. The contacts of the plug shall be 0.250 inch wide, 0.060 inch thick, and extend past the insulated base 0.520 inch. Each row shall have four (4) contacts. The base shall be keyed with a pin that has a diameter of 0.156 inch and extend past the insulated base 0.685 inch. The pin shall be centered between the row of contacts and centered in line with contacts 5 and 6 of the plug. The contacts of the plug shall be numbered for wiring purposes, from 1 through 8. The top row shall be consecutively numbered from left to right using the odd numbers and the bottom row shall be consecutively numbered from left to right using even numbers.

14.2 ELECTRICAL DESIGN.

The relay coil shall be rigidly supported by the insulated base. The contacts shall be 2 Form C, rated at 20 Amps, and shall be 3/8 inch diameter, silver cadmium-oxide. The relay's life shall be 5 million mechanical operations and 100,000 electrical operations. Each contact shall be rated for power bus control and 1 KW tungsten at 120 VAC. The coil shall be 110 VAC and shall pick up at 80% of nominal voltage. Maximum power requirement of the coil shall be 10

VA. The relay shall be wired and the socket pin assignments arranged according to the following table:

TABLE 18A-5
TRANSFER RELAY WIRING

PIN	FUNCTION	PIN	FUNCTION
1	Relay Coil	5	Common Circuit #1
2	Relay Coil	6	Common Circuit #2
3	NC Circuit #1	7	NO Circuit #1
4	NC Circuit #2	8	NO Circuit #2

The base, relay, and enclosure shall have a minimum rating of 1500 volts.

15.0 SOLID STATE FLASHER.

The flasher shall comply with NEMA TS-1, Section 8 and Section 7.2.3.2. The flasher shall be a two circuit flasher rated at 15 amps per circuit. (Type 3)

16.0 VEHICLE AND PEDESTRIAN DETECTORS.

Vehicle detectors shall be fully digital, microprocessor designed, auto-tune, card rack mounted and have four channels of detection per card, Type 8. Unless otherwise noted the detectors shall be provided with the order for controller in Types 3, 5, 6, and 7 cabinets. Detector units shall conform to applicable environmental, functional, dimensional, and design required in NEMA TS 1, Section 15. The amplifier shall not consume more than 385 ma of current at the rated voltage. Delay and extension timings shall meet this standard when the order or plans require the detector to have such timing. Each channel shall have an erasable, write-on surface for channel identification.

Pedestrian detectors shall be of an approved model accepted by the Department under the appropriate Traffic Control Standard. Each order or plans shall identify the type and quantity of detectors in each cabinet.

16.1 SENSITIVITY AND ACCURACY.

Detector units shall conform to NEMA TS1, Section 15. Each detector shall be accurate for detecting all vehicles from motorcycles to tractor-trailer combinations which ordinarily travel public streets and highways and are comprised of sufficient conductive material, suitably located to permit recognition and response by the detector system. There shall be a minimum of sixteen selected sensitivity ranges located on the front of the unit for each channel. The range of sensitivity shall be, nominally, between 0.00 % - 1.250% change in total loop inductance.

16.2 OPERATING MODES.

Each channel shall be self-tuning in accordance with the NEMA standards. Response time for compensation from extended detection, re-tuning to track the changing electrical characteristics of the loop and recovery from power interruption shall be accomplished within 50 milliseconds. Each channel shall have an on and off switch. Each detector card shall have a momentary push switch to reset all channels.

16.3 FAIL SAFE.

The detector shall operate when sensor loop shorted to ground or not in good condition. The unit shall generate a continuous call when re-tuning failed sensor loop or failed detector unit.

16.4 CONTROL VOLTAGE.

All controls shall be DC voltage in accordance with the NEMA standards. The control circuit from the delay/extension feature shall follow this requirement.

16.5 CONTROL SWITCHES.

All switches, connectors, and fuses shall be located on the front of the card. Each switch shall be permanently labeled to identify its function. Each position shall be labeled to identify its mode of operation. Each mode of operation shall be simple to program with one switch position assigned to one function.

16.6 PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD DESIGN.

The PC board shall be in accordance with NEMA TS1 Section 15. All pressure contracts shall be gold flashed. All components mounted and soldered to the PC board shall be easily removed and replaced without causing damage to the board or traces. Each individual PC board shall be identified by manufacturer and a serial number or part number clearly stamped or etched on the board. All PC boards shall be coated with an epoxy or approved equal type material to prevent erratic performance due to high humidity, condensation and growth of fungus and mildew. This coating will not cover the component on the board, but once the components are in place, they and the soldered joints shall be covered with a moisture and fungus proof, clear type of acrylic lacquer. This coating shall not be injurious to the board or components and shall not interfere with the repair of the circuitry or the replacement of components.

16.7 PEDESTRIAN DETECTOR ISOLATION.

Two - two channel pedestrian isolation circuit boards shall be provided. There shall be two circuits using optical and transformer isolation designed and tested for a minimum of 2500 volts D.C. between the inputs and outputs. Each circuit shall recognize a minimum 5 millisecond switch closure between conductor pairs from the pedestrian push button operated on a maximum of 5 volts and 20 milliamps. Transient protection shall be on the input and shall withstand a 10 microfarad capacitor charged to 2,000 volts to be discharged between input pins

or between input pin and chassis ground. When the input switch closure occurs, the circuitry shall close the pedestrian call circuit between the controller input and logic ground and remain closed for a minimum of 100 milliseconds or the time the pedestrian push button is closed, whichever is larger. Additional circuits shall be provided to maintain isolation, lock the pedestrian actuation, and reset when an input from the DC level from the controller activates the walk and raises the potential of the field circuit from five volts to 24 volts. Each board shall have a fused power supply. Output status indicators shall be located on the front panel for each channel. A three position switch shall be provided on the front of the unit for each input circuit and provide "on", "off", and momentary "on". Alternate designs will be reviewed at the time of bid for pedestrian actuation and annunciator located at the pedestrian push button.

The card shall fit into the vehicle detector card rack. The dimension characteristics shall follow the Type 7 card detectors standards Section 15 in NEMA TS1 1989.

16.8 PEDESTRIAN ISOLATION CARD CONNECTOR.

The isolation card shall be designed with an edge connector. The connector shall be 22 position, dual inline type connector with the following position assignments:

TABLE 18A-6
PEDESTRIAN ISOLATION CARD CONNECTOR ASSIGNMENT

PIN	FUNCTION	PIN	FUNCTION
2A/1	SPARE/CH 1 ØWALK	N	AC(+) 120 V
B/2	SPARE/CH 2 ØWALK	P	SPARE
C	SPARE	R	SPARE
D	INPUT #1	S	SPARE
E	INPUT COMMON	T	SPARE
F	OUTPUT #1 (COLLECTOR)	U	SPARE
H	OUTPUT #1 (EMITTER)	V	SPARE
J	INPUT #2	W	OUTPUT #2 (COLLECTOR)
K	INPUT COMMON	X	OUTPUT #2 (EMITTER)
L	CHASSIS GROUND	Y	SPARE
M	AC (-) 120 V	Z	SPARE

16.9 DETECTOR CARD RACK.

Detector card racks shall be designed with top and bottom card guides for four-four channel detector cards mentioned above, two-two channel isolation cards, and a power supply

installed in type 6 cabinets and two-four channel detector cards mention above, two-two channel isolation cards, and a power supply in Types 3 and 5 cabinets.

The housing shall be constructed of 5052 aluminum alloy of a minimum thickness 0.062 inch with a protective coating (painted or anodized). Removable covers shall be provided on top, bottom, and back allowing access to the internal hardware and circuitry. Each cover shall be easily removable with the use of conventional hand tools.

The dimension of the rack in Types 3 and 5 cabinets shall be approximately 10 inches wide, 6 inches high and 9 inches deep and in Type 6 cabinets shall be approximately 14 inches wide, 6 inches high and 9 inches deep. The rack shall be mounted on the inside of the door of Type 3 cabinets as shown in drawing 18A-1 and attached to the bottom shelf in Types 5 and 6 cabinets, hinged to swing out to provide access to the rear assembly without removing the shelf(s).

The card rack for Type 3 cabinets shall be as above except: the top shall be rain proof with a drip edge to prevent water from running across the lower side of the top and into the rack and shall have a power supply, two - four channel detector cards positions, and two - two channel isolation cards. These shall be wired as follows: first card detector to vehicle call input 1 through 4, second card detector to special detector inputs 1 through 4, first isolator card to pedestrian detector inputs phases 2 and 4, and second isolator to preemptions 1 and 2.

The power supply shall meet the dimensional requirement of a four channel card rack detector type 8, operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz, and the AC+ into the power supply shall be fused. The fuse shall be located on the supply card, permanently labeled indicating the fuse and size. The supply shall meet NEMA specifications and provide 24 VDC, 385 ma, regulated as specified in NEMA TS-2-1998, Section 15.2.6.2. A power indicator and a fuse shall be provided on the front of the supply for each output. A pull handle shall be on the front of the unit. The power supply shall be located on the left side of the rack when viewed from the front. DC voltage from the power supply shall not be supplied to the isolator positions.

The rack shall be wired with a separate power cord and individual wires to each card position. The power cord shall have each wire identified with a sleeve marked, DR-AC+, DR-AC-, and DR-Gr, and terminated with a spade terminal connected to the terminal for the controller power. Each module slot shall be wired directly to the card edge connector with color coded harness. The harness shall meet the requirements for wiring elsewhere in this standard. Each detector lead in from the field wiring shall be a twisted pair. A sufficient amount of slack in the wiring harness shall allow the rack to be moved for visual inspection and mechanical repairs. The wiring shall be cabled together into a harness, attached to the back right side (viewed from the front) with an approved cable clamp, and routed to the back and detector panel.

The cards in the rack shall be numbered from left to right viewed from the front in order to identify the position function. For Type 6 cabinets, the first position will be the power supply; the second, a four channel detector for phases 1, 2, 3, and 4; the third, a four channel detector for phases 5, 6, 7, and 8; the fourth, a four channel detector for special detectors 1, 2, 3, and 4; the fifth, a four channel detector for special detectors 5, 6, 7, and 8 ; and the sixth and seventh, each

a two channel isolation card for pedestrian detection to phase 2, 4, 6, and 8 respectively. For Types 3 and 5 cabinets, the first position will be the power supply; the second, a four channel detector for phases 1, 2, 3, and 4; the third position, a four channel detector for special detectors 1, 2, 3, and 4; the fourth and fifth position each a two channel isolation card for pedestrian detection to phase 2 and 4, and preemption input to 1 and 2.

Wiring from each detector and isolator output shall be directly to and terminated to the front of the back panel at their associated terminals of the controller. The control circuit wiring for each detector and isolator input shall be made directly from the associated terminals of the controller. The wiring for the field input to the card rack shall be terminated with the associated terminal on the detector panel. Each wire from the card rack to the back panel shall be terminated using a spade type compression terminal and an identification sleeve identifying each as follows: Detector position one, VD-1-1, VD-1-2, VD-1-3, and VD-1-4; the input to these card positions shall be identified as: VD-1-1G, VD-1-2G, VD-1-3G, and VD-1-4G. The remainder of the detector wiring shall be identified in a similar manner. The pedestrian detector isolator cards outputs shall be identified as: Isolator position nine: PD-1-1 and PD-1-2, the inputs: PD-1-1W and PD-1-2W. The other isolator shall be identified similarly using PD-2-, etc.

17.0 MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION OF ENCLOSURES. (Also in TCS 36)

The cabinet shall be constructed of sheet or cast aluminum alloy.

17.1 SHEET ALUMINUM.

The sheet aluminum alloy shall be ASTM No. 5052-H32 or equivalent, and shall have a minimum sheet material thickness of approximately 1/8 inch.

17.2 CAST ALUMINUM.

The cast aluminum alloy shall be ASTM No. 356-75 or equivalent. Flat cast surfaces exceeding 12 inches in both directions shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch (0.25 inches) in thickness. Flat cast surfaces not exceeding 12 inches in both dimensions shall be a minimum 3/16 inch (0.1875 inches) in thickness.

17.3 OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

Outline dimensions shall be as shown in Table 18A-7. All dimensions are outside of cabinet and in inches exclusive of hinges, handles, overhang(s), vent housing and adapters. Cabinet heights are measured to the lowest point of the top surface of the cabinet. The combined overhangs of the top of the cabinet shall not exceed 4 inches. Type 4 cabinets will be a combination of an empty, Type 2 cabinet or a meter base cabinet on bottom and a Type 2 or 3 cabinet on top.

TABLE 18A-7
CABINET DIMENSIONS

CABINET TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	DEPTH
2 (14-06-1440)	22 (-0 + 15%)	45 (-0 + 10%)	15 (-0 + 15%)
3 (14-06-1450)	22 (-0 + 15%)	45 (-0 + 10%)	15 (-0 + 15%)
5 (14-06-1480)	30 (-0 + 10%)	46 (-0 + 18%)	16 (-0 + 15%)
6 (14-06-1485)	38 (-0 + 10%)	52 (-0 + 15%)	24 (-0 + 15%)
7 (14-06-1492)	38 (-0 + 10%)	72 (-0 + 15%)	24 (-0 + 15%)

17.4 FINISH AND SURFACE PREPARATION.

17.4.1 Painted Aluminum Cabinets (When specified).

The color shall be medium green, OAAA #144. The surfaces of the cabinet shall be suitably prepared prior to priming. Unpainted interior surfaces shall be permissible in aluminum cabinets. Exterior surfaces shall be primed and painted to provide a durable exterior finish. If the primed surfaces are scratched or damaged, the affected area shall be re-primed prior to painting.

17.4.2 Unpainted Aluminum Cabinets (Shall be provided unless otherwise noted).

Unpainted aluminum cabinets shall be fabricated from mill finished material and shall be cleaned with appropriate methods that will remove oil film, weld black, mill ink marks and render the surface clean, bright, smooth and non-sticky to the touch.

17.5 SHELVES.

Cabinets shall be provided with a minimum of one shelf in Types 2 and 3, two shelves in Types 5 and 6, and three shelves for Type 7 to support control equipment. Types 2 and 3 cabinets shall have provisions for positioning the shelf between 10 inches from the bottom and within 8 inches from the top. Types 5, 6, and 7 cabinets shall have provisions for positioning shelves between 24 inches of the bottom of the cabinet and to within 8 inches of the top of the cabinet in increments of not more than 2 inches. The adjustment of the shelves shall be accomplished by using small hand tools. Rivets are not acceptable. All shelves shall have a raised back edge to stop equipment from passing the back edge of the shelf. This edge shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch from the rear wall of the cabinet and be constructed from one continuous piece of metal.

All cabinets shall have a 1-1/2 inch drawer, mounted directly beneath the lowest shelf. This drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of storing documents and miscellaneous equipment. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of the available depth offered by the cabinet and controller shelf, and shall have approximately the same width as the corresponding back panel. The bottom of the drawer shall have drain holes sufficient to drain any amount of accumulated water in the drawer.

17.6 TOP SURFACE CONSTRUCTION.

Cabinets shall be manufactured to prevent the accumulation of water on its top surface and slope in a manner to drain water to the back side of the cabinet. The highest point of the top surface shall be limited to a maximum of six (6) inches added to the overall height of the cabinet.

17.7 DOORS.

17.7.1 Main Cabinet Door.

Cabinets shall have a single hinged main door which permits access to all equipment within the cabinet and visual inspection of all indicators and controls. Unless otherwise specified, the door shall be hinged on the right side of the cabinet as viewed from the outside facing the cabinet door opening. Type 4 cabinets shall have two main doors equally dividing the height of the cabinet front with clearances at top, middle, and bottom.

17.7.2 Hinges.

All cabinet doors shall incorporate suitable hinges utilizing stainless steel hinge pins. Hinges shall be protected to prevent being removed or dismantled when cabinet door is closed. Attachment to the cabinet shall produce a smooth finish, protruding fasteners are not acceptable.

17.7.3 Door Stop.

Each cabinet shall be provided with a door stop which holds the door open at positions of $90° \pm 10°$ and $170° \pm 10°$. A means shall be provided to minimize accidental release of the door stop. Type 7 cabinets shall have the door stop located at the bottom of the door and all other cabinets shall have the stop located at the top of the door.

17.7.4 Locking Mechanism.

All cabinets shall incorporate a main door lock constructed of nonferrous or stainless steel materials, which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional #2 key. A minimum of one key shall be included with each main cabinet door lock.

A three - point lock on the strike edge of the door shall be provided with all types of cabinets except when specified to be different on the order or plans. The three (3) points of the lock shall be located at the top, bottom, and middle of the strike edge of the door.

The lock shall prevent operation of the mechanism when in the locked position.

The door handle shall rotate inward from the locked position so that the handle does not extend beyond the perimeter of the door at any time. The operation of the handle shall not interfere with the key, police door or any other cabinet mechanism or projection. The handle shall have the mechanical strength to operate the mechanism and shall be made from non-corrosive material.

Cabinets with three-point lock shall be provided with a means of externally padlocking the mechanism. A minimum 3/8 inch diameter lock shackle shall be accommodated. The lock shaft shall be 5/8 inches in diameter.

17.7.5 Door Opening.

The main door opening of all cabinets shall open on and be centered within the front side having the width dimensions listed in the previous table and shall be at least 69% of the area of the side. Necessary clearances shall be provided allowing unrestricted movement of the door from closed position to open position. The door shall seal against a minimum of one inch wide neoprene sponge gasket with tight seams. The top gasket shall be the width of the door, the side gaskets shall begin below the top gasket and the bottom gasket shall be within the side gaskets. A gasket retaining ring shall be installed on the inside of the gasket.

17.7.6 Police Compartment.

A hinged police compartment door shall be mounted on the outside of the main cabinet door. The door shall permit access to a police panel compartment for operation of switches defined elsewhere in these standards. The compartment shall be constructed to restrict access to exposed electrical terminals or other equipment within the cabinet. The door shall seal against a neoprene sponge gasket in the same manner as stated above for the main door.

Space shall be allowed for the switch controls and storing of the manual control cord in the police panel compartment with the door closed. The minimum internal dimensions shall be 3-1/2 inches high, 6-3/4 inches wide and 2 inches deep. Additionally, the volume shall be not less than seventy (70) cubic inches.

Police doors shall be equipped with a lock which can be operated by a police key, Corbin Type Blank 04266, or equivalent. A minimum of one key shall be included for the police compartment of each cabinet.

The police compartment shall be located above the bottom of the main door as shown in the following table:

TABLE 18A-8
POLICE COMPARTMENT LOCATION

CABINET TYPE	LOCATION
2 and 3	2.5" ± 10% from bottom and left of center, see Drawing #18A-1
5	30" ± 10%
6 and 7	39" ± 10%

17.8 CABINET MOUNTING.

17.8.1 Pole Mounted Cabinets, Types 2 and 3.

The cabinets shall be provided with provisions to attach a pole bracket to a reinforcement plate permanently mounted to the back, top, and center of the cabinet. The reinforcement to the cabinet shall be designed to support the weight of the cabinet and the equipment intended to be contained within and the structural loads referred to in this specification. The minimum width of the adapter shall be six (6) inches wide and three (3) inches high, tolerance of both -0 inch, +6 inches. Two 3/8 inch holes shall be drilled through the cabinet, within the reinforced area, 2 inches from center line of the width of the cabinet. Countersink each hole on the outside of the cabinet for flat head screws. Install two 5/16" flathead screws in the mounting holes with the top of the screw heads to be flush with the surface of the cabinet wall.

The cabinet shall be pre-drilled for two (2), 3 inch wire entrance holes, one in the top and one in the bottom, both at the back edge and centered on the width of the cabinet and one (1) 2 inch entrance hole adjacent to the 3-inch hole on the bottom as shown in the attached drawing. Three hubs shall be provided with Types 2 and 3 cabinets. The hubs shall centered on the entrance holes and attached to the cabinet using four (4) 5/16 inch-18-tpi by 1-1/2 inch long hex head bolts, with lock washers and hex nuts. The hubs and cabinet shall be pre-drilled for mounting the hubs to the cabinet with the above mentioned bolts using a bolt pattern of 2-1/8 inches centered on a line perpendicular to the back of the cabinet, by 3-3/4 inches parallel to the back of the cabinet. The centers of the bolt pattern on the hub and the wire entrance hole shall coincide. The location of the hubs shall allow minimum clearance for box end wrenches to fit onto the nuts within the cabinet.

17.8.2 Pedestal mounted cabinets, Type 2 or 3.

When specified on the order or plans the requirement for a pedestal mounted cabinet shall meet the following requirements. The specified cabinet shall be provided and equipped with a reinforced bottom, 1/4" aluminum plate, and a slip fit adapter for attachment to a standard 4-inch inside diameter pipe. The bottom of the cabinet shall be provided with an access hole for cable (min. 4 inches) and mounting holes for the adapter located in the center of the bottom. The adapter shall be bolted to the cabinet with 5/8" bolts and fitted on a 6-1/2" bolt circle. The attachment to the standard 4-inch pipe shall be secured with four (4) square headed set screws.

The holes drilled for pole mounting hardware and wiring shall be covered with gaskets and blank hubs.

17.8.3 Base mounted cabinets, Types 5, 6, and 7 (types as specified on order or plans).

The cabinet or its base adapter shall be so constructed that it can be mounted on the foundation shown in Figure 18A-2.

The interior anchor brackets shall transverse the cabinet. Each bracket shall attach to one edge adjacent to the bracket. The strength of the bracket shall prevent the cabinet from being lifted from the concrete base with a load of fifty (50) pounds acting at the top, front or back of the cabinet.

17.8.4 Anchor bolts.

Anchor bolts for base mounted cabinets shall be 3/4 inch diameter and 16 inches long. A 90° bend with a 2-inch leg on one end and a minimum of 3 inches with a UNC-10 thread shall be provided. Anchor bolts shall be steel with hot dipped galvanized finish. Each anchor bolt shall be furnished with one (1) 3/4 inch UNC-10 HDG steel nut and one (1) 3/4 inch HDG flat steel washer. Two (2) anchor bolts shall be provided with each cabinet.

17.9 CABINET STRUCTURAL TESTS (mounting shall withstand the following):

17.9.1 Hinges and Door.

The hinge and door assembly shall be of sufficient strength to withstand a load of 30-pound-per-vertical-foot of door height. This load shall be applied vertically to the outer edge of the door when it is opened to the 90 degree position. There shall be no permanent deformation or impairment of the door, locking mechanism, or door seal function after the load is removed. A stiffener shall be installed the width and at mid height of the door. The door panel shall be flat after fabrication.

17.9.2 Door Stop.

Both the door and door stop mechanisms shall be of sufficient strength to withstand a simulated wind load of 5 pounds per square foot of door area applied independently to the inside and outside surfaces without failure, permanent deformation, or any major movement of the door positions. For test purposes, a test load shall be applied to the vertical midpoint of the outer edge of the door at a right angle to the plane of the door. The test load shall equal one half of the calculated wind load. The force shall be applied first on the inside edge, then on the outside edge. These tests shall be performed with the door at 90degree and 170 degree positions.

17.9.3 Lock.

The door handle and associated cabinet locking mechanism shall withstand a torque of 100-foot lbs. applied in a plane parallel with the door to the handle in the locked position. The

door handle and the external padlock mechanism shall meet the same requirement without the internal locking mechanism securing the handle.

17.9.4 Shelves and Drawer.

Shelves shall support a load equivalent to 2 pounds per inch of length without deforming more than 1%. The test load shall be applied at two points, 6 inches to each side of the shelf's center, with the shelf installed in the cabinet. The drawer shall support up to 50 pounds in weight when fully extended.

17.10 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION.

Cabinets are intended to provide protection for the housed equipment. Prying open or dismantling the doors, walls, or tops, shall be prevented with the cabinet securely closed.

When completely and properly installed, cabinets shall have provision for rain water drainage. The cabinet shall not permit water to enter the equipment cavity above any live part, insulation, or wiring.

17.11 RAIN TEST.

All cabinets shall be designed to meet the requirements of the following tests. To insure realistic testing, the enclosure and enclosed equipment shall be mounted as intended for use.

A continuous water spray, using as many nozzles as required, shall be applied against the entire top and all exposed sides of the enclosure for 10 minutes at a minimum rate of 18 inches per hour of equivalent rain at an operating pressure of 4 to 5 pounds per square inch. The distance of the nozzles to the cabinet shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 48 inches and located above the top edge of the cabinet.

The enclosure is considered to have met the requirement of this test if there is no significant accumulation of water within the enclosure and no water is visible on the live parts, insulation materials, or mechanism parts.

A rain test which is performed in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., "Rain Tests of Electrical Equipment, Bulletin of Research #23, September, 1941", is considered to be equivalent to this test.

17.12 AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT.

17.12.1 Fan and cooling system.

All cabinets shall be equipped with a cooling system of sufficient capability to pass the test described in NEMA TS1-2.2.04. The fan shall be capable of operating continuously for a minimum of 6000 hours in a 122°F (50°C) environment without need for after-installation maintenance and deliver 100 CFM in free air. The fan shall be thermostatically controlled by

switching the 120 VAC supply to the fan. The thermostat shall be field adjustable to switch on and off at any temperature between 70° and 160°F.

The exhaust shall be vented through the upper portion of the cabinet. All ventilation shall be rain-tight and shall prevent any water from dripping into the cabinet.

The cooling system shall be constructed to allow cleaning of the vents, screens and fan. Fasteners for removing panels to gain access to perform the above requirement of cleaning shall be removable with the use of simple hand tools, except as noted in Section 17.12.2.

An additional duplex receptacle (for use with communications modems) shall be mounted and wired in the upper left side of the cabinet assembly. This receptacle shall be wired on the load side of the 20 amp circuit breaker.

17.12.2 Air Filter.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a secured, replaceable filter for the incoming ventilation air. The air filter shall be removable without the use of tools. The filter size shall be: 7-1/2 inches high x 7 inches wide x 1 inch deep for the Types 2 and 3 cabinets, 10 inches high x 20 inches wide x 1 inch deep for the Type 5 cabinets, and 14 inches high x 25 inches wide x 1 inch deep for Types 6 and 7 cabinets. The filter shall have clearly indicated on it the size and direction of air flow. A metal grid shall be on both sides of the filter. The filter shall meet ASHRAE standard 52-76 for disposable, Type II, glass fiber air filters. The air resistance shall be 0.08 inch WC, measured on 24 inches x 24 inches sample at 300 FPM. The efficiency of the filter shall be a minimum of 75 percent.

17.12.3 Cabinet Light.

A fluorescent bulb and fixture shall be installed in cabinet Types 2 and 3. The fixture shall be mounted against the cabinet top and the strike edge for the door. The fixture shall not extend beyond the strike edge at the top of the cabinet and shall not restrict the opening of the door. Mounting supports shall be on the front of the cabinet. The fixture shall have an on/off switch mounted on the side of the fixture. The fluorescent bulb shall be a F8T5WW.

A fluorescent bulb and fixture shall be installed in cabinet Types 5, 6, and 7; and when specified in other cabinets. The fixture shall be within the upper 3 inches from the top and toward the door side of the cabinet. It shall illuminate the interior of the cabinet without hampering the vision of service personnel while inspecting the cabinet. The fluorescent bulb shall be a 15 watt, T-12, 18 inches in length. The fixture shall be of a sturdy construction to hold and operate the above mentioned bulb. For Types 5, 6, and 7, the cabinet light shall be turned on when the cabinet door is opened and turned off when the cabinet door is closed.

17.12.4 Cabinet Hubs.

The hubs for the cabinets shall be cast aluminum, ASTM B-108 and those standard specifications referenced therein. The bolt pattern shall be as detailed in the Figure 18A-1. The

blank shall be a flat plate, 1/4 inch thick. All other hubs shall have a conduit threaded collar that shall be a minimum of 2 inches from the base of the hub. The threaded opening shall be centered within the 3-3/4 inches dimensions of the hub with outside edge of the threaded collar in line with the base of the hub. All hubs shall be provided with stainless steel bolts casted into the hub. The outside of the hub shall provide a smooth design. On the hubs with larger threaded collar(s), the bolting pattern shall be maintained. The following table describes the designations and type of hubs that will be specified on the order or plans.

TABLE 18A-9
CABINET HUB DESCRIPTION

TYPE	OPENING(S) SIZE	OPENING DESCRIPTION
Blank	-0-	no opening, flat plate, 1/4" minimum thickness
Single	3/4 in.	one opening, 3/4" conduit thread
Single	1 in.	one opening, 1" conduit thread
Single	1-1/2 in.	one opening, 1-1/2" conduit thread
Single	2 in.	one opening, 2" conduit thread
Single	2-1/2 in.	one opening, 2-1/2" conduit thread
Single	3 in.	one opening, 3" conduit thread
Double	3/4 in.	two openings, 3/4" each conduit thread
Double	1 in.	two openings, 1" each conduit thread

17.12.5 Clamp Pole Mounted Cabinet.

A pole clamp shall be provided with the controller cabinet, Types 2 and 3 for mounting the cabinet to the pole. The clamp shall be cast aluminum meeting the requirements for the cabinets and designed to hold the weight of the mentioned cabinets and the equipment contained within. The design shall provide four contact points with the pole and shall be adjustable for pole diameters from 10 inches to 12 inches. The clamp shall be divided into two parts, one half to be attached to the cabinet and the other half to be installed on the "back" side of the pole. The clamp shall have a slotted opening for coupling the clamp together using 5/8-inch galvanized all thread bolts and nuts. The clamp shall have a flat surface area, 4-1/2 inches x 2 inches minimum that attaches to the cabinet. Two (2) 5/16 inch - 18 tpi, drilled and tapped holes spaced 4 inch center to center shall be centered within the flat area. The flat area shall space the back of the cabinet a minimum of 2 inches from the pole.

17.12.6 Adapter Pole Mounted Cabinet.

When specified, an adapter shall be provided, excluding lag bolts or steel bands. The adapter shall be conformable for mounting to round poles with a 4-1/2 inches or larger diameter.

Material for the adapter shall be comparable with aluminum alloy 6061 and have the mechanical strength to hold the weight and loading requirements for the cabinet. The adapter shall accommodate lag bolts up to ½ inch and steel banding up to 1 inch wide. The adapter shall have the same mounting bolt pattern and wire way requirement as the hubs stated in Section 17.12.4. The adapter shall be mounted to the cabinet using the same mounting bolts as the hubs, and additional gaskets shall be used between the cabinet, hub, and adapter.

17.12.7 Adapter Slip-fit, 4-Inch pipe.

The adapter shall slip-fit to a standard 4-inch pipe and shall secure to the pipe with four (4) square headed set screws. The adapter shall be made of cast aluminum or steel designed to hold the weight of the cabinet and the loading characteristics required for the cabinet. The length of the adapter shall be approximately 8 inches long. The adapter shall be attached to the cabinet with 5/8-inch bolts and fitted on a 6-1/2-inch bolt circle.

18.0 CABINET INTERIOR PANELS.

18.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

All panels shall be made from structural grade sheet aluminum equal to 2024 or 5052 aluminum alloy. Approval from the Department is needed if different material than listed above is used for the panels. The panels shall be attached to the cabinet walls with bolts, nuts, and washers specified elsewhere in this standard. Each panel shall be completely removable or capable of folding down from the cabinet wall without the need to remove any other panel or shelf so that inspections and repairs may be made behind each panel. All panels shall be grounded to the cabinet using a braided copper conductor equaling #6 AWG. All panels shall be sized to fit within the minimum dimension of the cabinet it is specified for as listed in Table 18A-7.

18.2 GENERAL WIRING DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

The inspection and repair of any panel shall not require disconnecting or removing wires. When multiple panels are required in the cabinet then the cable shall follow a single route and shall be from the detector/auxiliary panel to back panel to power panel to police panel. Cabling shall conform to the previously stated requirements for servicing each panel. Cable(s) shall be secured to the panels at the point where it leaves and/or enters each panel. The cable shall be secured to the cabinet wall with a cable clamp at two (2) points equally spaced between the panels on the above stated route. Wiring requirements for ventilation, temperature monitoring, and cabinet lighting shall be from the power panel to each device and shall be neat and in accordance with good wiring practices. A separate, parallel cable route shall be used from the field terminal to the back panel solid state load relay outputs.

18.3 IDENTIFICATION OF COMPONENTS, TERMINALS, AND CONNECTORS.

Each terminal position, sockets, switches, filters, relays, and fuses shall be permanently labeled by painting, printing or engraving directly onto the panel or terminal strip identifying the

position number and/or function of the terminal or device (paper labels of any type will not be accepted). Each harness shall be permanently labeled to identify function or connector with only the following:

TABLE 18A-10
HARNESS LABELS

HARNESS	LABEL	HARNESS	LABEL
NEMA Connector A	"A"	Conflict Monitor	"CMA"
NEMA Connector B	"B"	Conflict Monitor	"CMB"
NEMA Connector C	"C"	All Harnesses	Labeled with function
Controller Connector D	"D"	Additional harnesses may be identified later.	

18.4 IMPLEMENTATION OF EQUIPMENT CAPABILITIES.

The wiring between the panels shall connect the functional inputs and outputs needed to implement the operational capabilities of the equipment and requirements of this standard. Input circuits to the controller for external controls shall not be wired: i.e.; hold, omit, force off, CNA I&II, control status bids, phase next, phase on, phase check, red omit, pedestrian recycle, max I&II, max inh. There shall be no discrete circuit, components or active devices attached to any panel or cabinet wall except as specified. Printed circuit boards are not allowed on any panel.

18.5 BACK PANEL.

The back panel shall be located on the lower half of the back cabinet wall. The controller and conflict monitor harnesses shall be terminated on the upper portion and shall be secured to the top left corner of this panel with non-chafing cable clamps as described elsewhere in this standard. All wires shall be installed for the D and E connector functions listed in the appendix, between terminal positions and a receptacle on the back panel. The receptacles shall be square flange, with sockets connector, permanently mounted on the back panel, D receptacle - AMP206438-1, E receptacle - AMP2064038-1. The D connector on the harness shall be an AMP 206437-1 or an exact equivalent. An E harness connected to the Emergency Vehicle Detection System shall be provided with the EVDS equipment. The E connector on the harness shall be an AMP 206039-1 or an exact equivalent. The pins and sockets shall be gold finished. (Engineering note: EVDS equipment is specified in a separate document. All cabinets provided to DOTD shall be equipment to receive the EVDS equipment and provide the required functions as stated elsewhere in these standards.)

The wires from the controller harnesses, panel mounted receptacle, and other required devices shall be grouped by associated functions and terminated individually at a position on a terminal strip, (example - all inputs, by cycle, offset ... etc.). The terminal blocks and cabling for each harness shall be separate and have no wires crossing others from a different harness. Each

terminal position shall be permanently identified with the associated function in the connecting equipment. Wiring to this panel from other equipment specified elsewhere in this specification shall be given extra lengths to allow movement between controller terminal positions for field changes.

All harnesses shall be 5 feet long from the point that is held by the cable clamp to the connector on the free end. The connector on the free end of the harnesses shall be a designated connector by the manufacturer. Any additional connectors and harnesses necessary to implement the controller and system operations specified herein shall be supplied by the manufacture meeting this standard.

For Types 2 and 3 cabinets, the panels shall be constructed in accordance with LA DOTD drawings #18A-3. The harnesses for Types 2 and 3 cabinets shall be 3 feet long from the point that is held by the cable clamp to the connector free end.

18.5.1 Connectors.

Controller and monitor harnesses shall utilize Mil-C-26482 Series 1 and AMP CPC type series 2 connectors. The controller harness connectors shall be as described elsewhere in this standard. The monitor harness connectors shall be as follows:

TABLE 18A-11
MONITOR CONNECTORS

MONITOR Number of Channels	CONNECTOR
6	MS 3116F-22-55SY
12 Connector A	MS 3116F-22-55SZ
12 Connector B	MS 3116F-16-26S

18.5.2 Harness Wire Termination.

The monitor's signal input channels and voltage monitoring circuits shall be terminated on the appropriate terminals. The following shall be terminated at one position in all cabinets: harness wiring listed in NEMA-TS-1, Section 13 except as noted above, each input and output of the load switches, input and output of the controller, and the output of the flash transfer relays. The terminal blocks shall be either single row feed-through or double row type (electrical requirements described elsewhere in this standard). Exceptions to the requirement for single position termination for each wire are AC-, chassis ground, logic ground and flashing outputs. Listed below are the minimum terminals required for each:

a. Logic Ground - Three (3) adjacent positions
b. AC- - a separate copper or brass multi-terminal bus bar shall be mounted near the lowest portion of the panel, adjacent to and horizontally aligned with the signal field terminals. It shall be insulated from the cabinet and

connected to AC- on the power panel with a single #6 AWG insulated wire. The bus bar shall be sized to accept 5 - #14 AWG solid wires at each terminal and shall have a minimum of 12 positions. This bus shall be used to terminate all the neutral circuits from cable wired to the signal heads.

c. Flashing outputs - each circuit of the transfer relay shall have different flashing circuits.

All terminations shall be grouped by function as listed in NEMA TS-1 Standards, Section 13, Tables 13-1 and 13-2. The signal load switch inputs shall be terminated below all other controller and monitor harness termination.

Panels for cabinet Types 2 and 3 shall only have terminations of all voltage, monitoring, and coordinator circuits of the controller. The controller load switch controls shall be wired to the load switch receptacle and other requirements shown in drawings #18A-3. A single harness shall contain the circuits for A and B connectors. The connectors shall be offset along the end of the harness by 6 inches. Load switches shall be provided as follows: eight (8) switches, four phase, two (2) overlaps, two (2) pedestrians (Additional details shown on drawing #18A-3).

Panels for cabinet Type 5 shall have the phase overlap outputs "A" and "B" shall be wired respectively to load switches 5 and 6. Pedestrian outputs for phase 2 and 4 shall be wired to load switches 7 and 8 respectively.

Type 6 cabinets shall have overlap outputs "A" through "D" wired respectively to load switches 9 through 12. Wiring shall be arranged on the back panel to facilitate connecting the pedestrian outputs to the load switch inputs by moving wires, without adding wire, connectors, or terminal blocks.

(Engineering Note: The only controller outputs and load switch inputs circuits that are to be terminated on terminal strips are those circuits used for overlap and pedestrian indications. In accordance with the specification these circuits shall be provided to change the inputs of these load switches from either overlap or pedestrian outputs. In addition this will allow the reset circuit for pedestrian isolator cards to be terminated with the correct controller output. This requirement shall be for both the Type 5 and 6 cabinets. In reference to logic ground within the cabinets this notation shall apply to all circuits. All reference to logic ground shall be through connector "A" of the controller. In cases where specific controls are used in connector "D", then logic ground of this harness may be used. In all cases logic ground through any connector shall be the same reference within the controller.)

When specified on order or plans, overlaps shall be terminated at different positions than specified above.

18.5.3 Load Switches and Flash Transfer Relays.

Signal load switches shall be provided, one for each phase and each overlap. When specified, additional positions and load switches shall be provided for four pedestrian signals in

line with the load switches previously specified. All flash transfer relays shall be located on the back panel, adjacent to the load switches. A solid state flasher shall be provided and located as stated below.

The position of the load switches, flashers, and transfer relays shall be between the terminals for the load switch inputs and outputs. In Types 2 and 3 cabinets the position of the load switches, flashers, and transfer relays shall be in accordance with drawings #18A-3. The area above the load switches and flasher shall be open to allow the ventilation to flow freely away from the load switches.

The AC+ for the signal load switches shall be terminated as previously specified and be capable of carrying 60 amps, equally distributed to each signal load switch from a terminal strip on the back panel.

The transfer relays shall be operated directly by the voltage to transfer the signal operation from sequential to flashing. No intermediate relay shall be used between the transfer relays and signal operate/flash circuit. The transfer relays shall be energized during normal operation to connect the signal load switches to the field terminals.

18.5.4 Signal Field Circuits.

The output from the load switches shall be located on the lowest terminal strip at the bottom of the back panel. Wiring from the signal heads shall be terminated separately for each indication and there shall be no internal cabinet wiring terminated on the same terminal. The inputs and outputs of the flash transfer relay shall be terminated above and adjacent to the load switch outputs. The arrangement of these terminal strips shall allow the selection of either red or yellow signal indications to flash without needing to un-solder or solder connections. The number of signal circuits which will be transferred to flashing circuits shall equal the maximum number of load switch positions specified. No wiring shall be installed on the terminal for the field wiring.

18.6 POWER PANEL.

The power panel shall be mounted on the lower right inside of the cabinet. It shall receive a single phase, 120 VAC, 60 Hz electrical service and shall have three (3) separate terminals for terminating the wires from the service source. This panel shall provide the power required and necessary functions, including cabinet ground, to each panel. The service terminals shall be a mechanical compression type, sized to accept a wire range from #8 to #2 AWG, stranded wire. A ground bus bar shall be located on the lower portion of this panel and terminate all ground circuit within the cabinet. All ground circuits shall be designed for a single path to the ground bar and no ground loops shall be created. The ground bus bar shall be a separate copper or brass multi-terminal bus bar. It shall be mounted directly to the panel and connected to chassis ground input terminal with a single #6 AWG green insulated wire. The bus bar shall be sized to accept 5 - #14 AWG solid wires at each terminal and shall have a minimum of 12 positions. This bus shall be used to terminate all the ground circuits from cable wired to the

signal heads. All internal ground wiring to this bar shall be on one end using a maximum of 4 positions.

The power panel components for Types 2 and 3 cabinets shall be incorporated on the back panel. Both neutral and ground bus bars shall be located conveniently for installing field wiring. All other requirement mentioned above shall be adhered to. Switches shall be located for easy reach and away from energized parts. (Details shown on drawing #18A-3)

18.6.1 Control Switches.

The following switches shall be located on the power panel and shall perform the functions listed below and labeled as shown:

a. Cabinet light - ON/OFF - this switch shall control the AC+ to the cabinet light specified elsewhere in this standard. For Types 2, 3, and 4 cabinets the switch shall be part of the fixture.
b. Test - FLASH/AUTO - The "flash position" of this switch shall allow the signal indications to flash and the control equipment to cycle in its normal manner. The "auto" position will not affect the normal operation of the equipment.

18.6.2 Breakers.

Breakers shall be provided in each type of cabinet. The AC+ power shall have one input and shall be bussed to three (3) separate circuits. The breakers shall be a single pole, molded case, screw mounted on this panel with two (2) #10 screws on a 4-1/2-inch pattern. Each breaker shall indicate visually that the breaker has been tripped. The following are the functions and labels for each breaker:

a. Controller power - ON/OFF - this shall be rated for ten amps and control the AC+ power to the controller and conflict monitor. (filtered and suppressed)
b. Main Power - ON/OFF - this shall be rated for 60 amps and control the AC+ power into the cabinet for all equipment. The power for the auxiliary circuits shall not be controlled by this switch.
c. Detector Panel Power - ON/OFF - this shall be rated for 10 amps and control the AC+ power to the detector panel used for interconnect relay outputs. This circuit shall not be used for detector card rack and shall not be connected to the suppressor on the power panel.
d. Auxiliary Power - ON/OFF - this shall be rated for 20 amps and control the AC+ power to the ventilation fan, cabinet light, and convenience outlet. (filtered)

18.6.3 Surge Protection and Filtration.

The power for the control equipment shall be protected by a RFI line filter and high voltage surge arresters. The line filter shall be rated at 60 amps on each AC+ and AC- line. Terminals on the filter shall be for suppression on the main power, neutral, and ground; and separate terminals for line in and out, neutral out supplying the controller and detector panel power to the breakers. The filter shall attenuate signals both from line to load and load to line. The attenuation in both directions shall be a minimum of 50 decibels over the frequency range of 200 KHz to 75 MHz. The impulse life of the protector shall be capable of operating 20 times at peak current. The clamp voltage shall be 340 volts at 20K amps and shall respond to over voltage conditions within 300 nanoseconds. The minimal capability of the protector shall be to discharge a single impulse with a wave shape of 8/20 and current to be 20K amps on each side to ground. The insulation resistance between line to ground shall be 100 mega-ohms.

18.6.4 Signal Bus Operation.

The signal bus power shall be switched individually by normally opened solid state relays rated a minimum of 60 amps, control voltage 120 VAC (Crydon series 1 - A2475 or equal). The solid state relay shall operate within the NEMA temperature range by de-rating the device and using necessary heat sinks. All switches are specified elsewhere and the circuit design shall limit the switched current to 10 amps max.

18.6.5 Convenience Outlet.

The receptacle shall be a feed through, ground fault interrupter type, 20 amps, duplex receptacle. The receptacle shall have three (3) wires from the device to the appropriate terminal on the power panel, (Ground, AC-, and AC+). The feed through shall supply power to the fan and light.

The convenience outlet installed in Types 2 and 3 cabinets shall be mounted on the door. The electrical details shall meet the following requirements and details in drawing 18A-3. The convenience outlet in Type 5 and above cabinets shall be mounted on the power panel.

18.6.6 Power Panel Isolation.

A clear, non-breakable, 1/4-inch Lexan insulating cover shall be used to shield all open connections and not cover any switch, breaker levers, terminals blocks, bus bars, or convenience outlet. The cover shall be secured in place with screw fasteners and be removable by hand or simple hand tools.

18.7 DETECTOR AND AUXILIARY CONTROL PANELS.

A detector panel shall be provided in cabinet Types 3, 5, 6, and 7, and located on the left inside wall of the cabinet, except as noted for Type 3 cabinets in Section 18.7.2. The terminals and wires for detector card inputs, controller vehicle detector input test switches, remote communications, and additional functional inputs/outputs specified shall be on this panel. The

upper portion of this panel shall be used for mounting any required terminal blocks. The middle of the panel shall be for vehicle/pedestrian test button and control circuit and field wiring terminals. A six (6) position terminal block with suppressor shall be positioned on the bottom of the panel for communications. There shall be no splices in the wiring.

A separate panel shall be provided for the auxiliary controls including relay bases for interconnection controls, isolating the field circuits and the controller inputs.

18.7.1 Auxiliary Control Function (supplied with all Type 2 cabinets and when specified with any other cabinet).

This panel shall be located on the left lower inside wall of all cabinets, below the detector panel when present, and shall be separate from other panels. Relay bases shall be mounted at the top of this panel and the quantity of bases shall be supplied that will provide the functions required or as indicated on the order. The relays bases shall be wired isolating the field wiring and the controller inputs/outputs for hardwired interconnect. Field wiring will be terminated at fuse blocks, specified elsewhere in this standard. Additional wiring requirements are given below. The relay bases shall be for two-pole octal relays and have screw terminals for all relay pins. The required functions for hardwired interconnect are; resets, cycles, splits, free, flash, and remote common. Wiring from the interconnect terminations described above shall not be included with any wiring or harnesses on the detector panel.

A terminal block shall be provided below the relay bases where the following are to be terminated. Power for this panel shall be supplied by a separate breaker on the power panel. A minimum of three adjacent positions shall be provided for each AC+, AC-, and ground. This power shall be used for supplying master interconnect power and providing power to external equipment. This power shall not be used for equipment power within the cabinet. Logic common from the controller shall also be terminated on a terminal strip. Controller system operations for dials 2, 3, and 4, split 2, 3, and 4, and offset 1, 2, 3, and 4, shall be terminated on the back panel as stated within this standard. Each system operation terminal shall be wired to the front side of the terminal blocks on the back panel and terminated using a compression spade lug to the inputs of the controller. Each wire shall be identified with a sleeve marked, D-2, D-3, D-4, SP-2, SP-3, SP-4, O-1, O-2, O-3, and O-4 respectively. Two terminal positions shall be provided for free in and out, and two positions for flash in and out. Wiring shall be provided for each, one for free and one for flash, from these terminals to the terminals on the front of back panel, terminated using compression spade lugs. Each identified with a sleeve, free marked FR and flash marked FL. This panel shall conform to drawing 18A-3 of this standard.

(Engineering Note: For railroad preemption inputs, we intended to use the pedestrian isolator cards between field and controller inputs. For hardwired interconnect controls, we will move the wiring on the back panel for master or secondary operation. Similar methods of moving wires will be used to implement other required functions as needed.)

18.7.2 Detector Panel for Types 3 and 5 Cabinets.

The detector panel shall be located on the inside right wall of Type 3 cabinets and the left wall of Type 5 cabinets. The panel shall have terminal positions for the specified field input circuits. The wiring requirements stated above shall be followed. Terminals shall be provided for eight (8) vehicle and four (4) pedestrian detector input circuits.

The card rack shall follow the specified requirements elsewhere stated, however positions shall be provided for one power supply, two-four channel vehicle detector cards, and two pedestrian isolator cards. The wiring for the rack shall be formed to follow the hinge of the door without damage to the wiring.

18.7.3 Detector Panel Test Switches.

Detector test switches shall be provided on all detector panels. These switches shall be positioned in between the terminal blocks for the field wiring and adjacent to the input of the channel that the switch is for. Access to the switches shall not be interfered with wires or suppressor. Each switch shall be a momentary push button, normally open switch. There shall be a switch for each detector channel supplied in the cabinet and for each pedestrian call circuit (2 for 4-phase, and 4 for 8-phase), as per this specification, order, plans, or any addendum. Each switch shall be permanently labeled with the nomenclature of the function it provides (Ø # or Ø ##). The function of the switches shall be to place a logic ground on the controller vehicle, pedestrian, and system detector inputs. The wiring shall be terminated on the front of the back panel at the associated controller input terminal. A compression type spade lug shall be use and each wire marked with a identification sleeve as follows: VB-Ø1, VB-Ø2, VB-Ø8, PB-Ø2, PB-Ø4, etc.

18.7.4 Field Wiring - Detector and Auxiliary Panels.

The loop lead-in, pedestrian field push button shall be terminated on the sides of the detector panel, the communications shall be terminated on the bottom of the detector panel, and the interconnect and field inputs/outputs shall be terminated on the bottom of the auxiliary panel. Each channel, vehicle and pedestrian, shall be terminated at two adjacent positions for inputs. On the auxiliary panel six NON type fuse holders and one remote common terminal shall be positioned on the bottom of the panel for hardwired interconnect.

The specified lightning protection shall be connected to the designated field terminals.

18.7.5 Communication Harnesses.

All additional harnesses required for connecting the modem, line drivers, controller, master, and system hardware in addition to the specified connectors shall be provided and terminated in a fashion required by the manufacturer. Additional harnesses shall not negate any harness specific by this standard. Approval of these harnesses shall be obtained from the Department.

18.7.6 Lightning Protection.

All detector and data field wiring shall be terminated on the required terminal block. Minimum voltage clamping shall be 30 volts for both differential and common mode. Current carrying capabilities shall be 400 amps in differential mode and 1000 amps in common mode. Response time for detector protection shall be 40ns and for data lines shall be 1 to 5 ns. The devices shall be mounted to the panel and the leads terminated on each field terminal.

All 120 volt field circuits shall be protected on the equipment side of the fuse by a surge protector. Operating line voltage shall be 120VAC, peak surge trip point for 600 volts/microsecond impulse shall be less than 890 volts. Response time shall be less the 200 nanosecond at 10KV/microsecond. Surge handling ability shall be 20K amps. The device shall be mounted on the grounding stud adjacent to the protected terminal.

18.8 POLICE PANEL.

The police panel shall be located in the police compartment previously specified and provide switches which are accessible when the police compartment door is opened. The following list of switches shall be located on this panel and be wired to their appropriate circuits to provide the functions identified below:

a. Flash Control Switch - Flash/Normal - this switch shall control the signal output from the controller to cause them to flash in the "Flash" position and to initialize the controller to the start-up phase unless the conflict monitor has detected a conflict. If the monitor has placed the equipment on flash, then this switch shall be inactive. The "Normal" position of the switch shall cause no effect to the signal circuits and shall allow the control equipment to function in its prescribed manner.

b. Signal Shut-Down - On/Off - the "On" position of this switch shall allow the signals to operate in normal manner. The "Off" position of the switch shall cause the signal indications to become dark, regardless of whether the signals were flashing or operating normally and to initialize the controller to the start up phase unless the conflict monitor has detected a conflict.

c. Manual Control - Auto/Manual - All necessary wiring, (manual control enable, interval advance, logic ground) shall be routed to the panel and terminated. A switch shall be provided only when specified and switch the function of the controller from normal operation in the "Auto" position to a manual advance operation in the "Manual" position by a manual push button to advance the controller in accordance with the NEMA standards. In addition to the switch, a manual control shall be provided. The cord shall be terminated on a terminal strip attached to the back of the police panel. The cord shall be weatherproof and coiled, having a maximum retracted length of eight inches and a minimum extended length of five feet. The cord shall be attached to the panel with a cable clamp, and fitted with strain relief bushing at the point it is routed through a five-eighths

inch hole in the panel. The manual control shall be on the free end of the cord. The manual control and the connection to the cord shall be weatherproof. A hand grip shall be constructed for normal use by being held in one hand and a momentary contact switch can be activated with the thumb. This control shall be operable between the above mentioned lengths.

d. Emergency Vehicle Detection System Enable - On/Off - All necessary wiring shall be routed to the panel and terminated. A switch shall be provided to activate the EVDS when it is in the on position and the EVDS equipment is installed in the cabinet. In the off position the EVDS equipment shall be disabled and, all functions connected to the Traffic Control System Equipment shall be disabled allowing the control equipment to operate as programmed. When the EVDS equipment is not installed in the cabinet then this switch shall not effect the operation of the Traffic Control System Equipment.

The back of the panel shall have an aluminum shield to prevent personnel from accidentally coming in contact with the terminals of the switches or terminal strip. With the cover in place, it shall provide visual inspection of the back of the panel and shall not interfere with any equipment when the main door is closed.

19.0 CABINET WIRES AND WIRING.

The wiring in the cabinet shall withstand the environmental temperature range as stated in NEMA TS-1. The insulation shall remain flexible over the temperature range and will not begin melting, causing the insulation to reduce in thickness. The insulation shall meet Specification MIL-W-16878D, 105 degrees, 600V, (MIL), heat resistant, polyvinylchloride or approved equal. The wire shall be 600 volts and color coded according to the following list:

TABLE 18A-12
WIRING COLOR CODE

HARNESS	COLOR
Controller harness and wiring	Blue
Conflict monitor Harness and wiring	Red
Detector, preemptor, and interconnect wiring	Yellow
All AC+	Black
All AC-	White
All Controller Logic Ground	White/Black Stripe or White/Green Stripe
All Chassis Ground	Green

The wire shall be stranded copper and sized to carry 125% of the design current and a minimum #22AWG. All signal circuit wiring shall meet the above stated size and be a minimum of #16AWG. All circuits shall be wired using a single conductor; therefore, parallel wiring is not an acceptable method of meeting wire size requirements as stated above. The wires shall be terminated individually by a solder less compression type spade lug appropriately sized or by soldering. All wiring shall be installed having a zero tension after installation.

Wire bundles shall be held in cable form by lacing tape, spiral wrap, or plastic sheathing. The lacing tape shall be flat, braided nylon and 0.090 inch wide, equal to ICO-Rally type LTN-2. The spiral wrap shall be correctly sized to fit the wire bundle and be a weather-resistant polyethylene equal to Panduit spiral wrapping. The insulating tubing shall be clear colored and sized to fit the wire bundle, equal to Alpha PVC-105 plastic tubing. Cable ties are restricted from use on cable bundles between panels and equipment harnesses. Cable ties may be used to bundle wire on panels only. Cable ties shall be self-locking and have properly applied tension according to the manufacturer's specifications. The ties shall be weather resistant nylon equal to T & B ties (MX series).

20.0 CABINET MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL HARDWARE.

All hardware shall meet the environmental requirements of the controller. All fastening devices, (bolts, washers, screws, etc.), shall not rust when exposed to weather. These shall be hot dipped galvanized, stainless steel or brass. All electrical hardware shall be sealed and electrical contacts protected against moisture and corrosion.

20.1 TERMINAL BLOCKS.

Terminal blocks shall be multiple terminal, one piece, rated at a minimum of 300 VDC for all 24 VDC control circuit terminations and a minimum of 600 VDC for all 120 VAC circuits. All field terminal blocks shall be multiple terminal, one piece, rated a 600 VDC and 20 amps. Exceptions to the above requirement for 600 VDC terminal blocks used with the 120 VAC terminations are the 120 VAC terminations of the controller, monitor, and detectors, which are permitted to be terminated on a 300 VDC terminal block. Another exception is where intermixing terminal blocks would result from the above requirement then the block to be used shall be determined by the voltage of the largest number of terminations on that block. The minimum current rating of all terminal blocks shall be 15 amps unless otherwise specified. The minimum amperage for the 120 VAC termination on the power panel shall be 60 amps. Any contradiction between circuit description and hardware restriction shall be resolved by using the larger requirement specified.

In addition to the above requirements for voltage terminations a minimum size screw shall be used. The terminal blocks shall have a minimum screw of #6 for low voltage circuits for the electronic equipment and #8 for all field termination. The power terminal shall be a barrel type screw tightened lug.

20.2 WIRING TERMINALS.

All compression terminals shall be constructed with a base material of fine grade high conductive copper per QQ-C-576 and tin plated per MIL-T-10727 plating process for durable corrosion resistance against salt spray and most chemical fumes. The insulation shall be made of vinyl. The terminal shall be installed with tooling recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements of MIL-T-7928. The use of ring or spade terminals is not being precluded by the above requirement. Each terminal shall be correctly sized to fit the wire and terminal screw.

All soldered connections shall be made using the designed temperature for the solder being used and the location of the connection. The connection shall be made preventing a cold solder joint and excessive winking of the solder into the wire. The insulation of the wire shall not be damaged by excessive overheating at any point on the wire.

20.3 MULTIPLE PIN CONNECTORS.

All multiple pin connectors shall be wired in accordance with the connector manufacturer's recommendations or applicable MIL specifications. The type of connector shall be in accordance with this standard, NEMA TS-2 TYPE 2, and as listed below.

Unused sockets and pins shall not be installed in the D connector. A cable clamp designed for each connector shall be installed securely to prevent excessive strain on the wires from being transmitted to the contacts inside the connector housing.

20.4 SWITCHES.

All switches, except the detector push button test switches, shall be heavy duty toggle switches and meet the MIL-MS-35059 Series Standards, rated at 20 Amps/125 VAC. The level shall have a seal for sand, dust, and 15-foot water submersion. The terminals shall be threaded for screws and have a tinned finish. Mounting shall be by two (2) hex nuts and two (2) internal-tooth, lock washers on a 1/2-inch shank through which the toggle lever is mounted. The number of poles and lever positions shall be determined by the applications previously stated.

20.5 LOAD SWITCH AND RELAY BASES.

The load switch and the flash transfer relay sockets shall be rigidly mounted on the back panel. The insulating ridge on the front of the socket shall be reinforced with a metal mounting ring designed by the manufacturer of the socket. This ring shall be secured to the socket with a minimum of two (2) screws and the ring fastened to the panel. Both sockets shall a minimum current rating of 15 amps, individual contacts, voltage rating of 1750 volts rms, pre-grounded, or grounding pin connected to chassis ground.

All relay bases used for special circuits specified previously, and not otherwise specified, shall be rated a 300 VDC and 10 Amps. Bases shall be front-panel mounted and shall have a closed back for insulation from the panel. The socket shall be octal and wired to barrier type

terminals permanently numbered. Terminal screws shall be tinplated, #6-32 with captive nuts, and shall accept #20 to #12 AWG wire.

20.6 CABLE CLAMPS.

All cable clamps shall have a metal loop and cushion made with a general purpose neoprene. The metal shall be aluminum 20204-T4 or stainless steel per Specification MIL-S-6721, annealed (321 or 347). The neoprene shall meet AMS Specification 3209. The clamp shall be sized to grip the cable it is being used on without damaging any insulation.

20.7 FUSES AND HOLDERS.

All fuses located on the all removable electronic equipment shall be a 1/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch glass tube fuse rated at a minimum of 125 VAC. All panel mounted fuses shall be U.L. Class "H" fuses rated at 250 VAC, fast acting. Fuses shall be provided and equal to Type NON 0-30 Amps.

The fuse holder shall be constructed of a general purpose phenolic material U.L. listed for 250 VAC. The fuse holders shall have barriers on each side of the fuse and shall have a screw type terminal.

20.8 RELAY AND MOTOR SUPPRESSOR.

A suppressor shall be installed on all AC relay coils and motor inputs. The suppressor shall be a series resistor-capacitor, 100 ohms-0.1 microfarad, and rated for 600 volts.

20.9 IDENTIFICATION SLEEVES.

Identification sleeves shall be supplied on specified wires. The sleeve shall have the required identification printed or typed with a minimum size of pica-pitch 10. The sleeve shall be installed on the sire providing a self-laminating protective shield over the legend. Acceptable material shall be transparent, 3.5 mil, vinyl film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive. The operating temperature range shall be -40° C to 80° C. The size of the label shall provide sufficient area for the printed identification.

Application of the sleeve onto the wire shall be neat and smooth completely protecting the identification label.

21.0 TESTING.

A test(s) shall be performed on the cabinet containing the completely assembled equipment and control equipment by the manufacturer prior to shipment. Malfunctions or defects shall be corrected and the equipment retested. The complete log beginning with the first test, showing the results of the all tests, shall be delivered with the equipment. The manufacturer shall furnish certification with the documentation required in Section 24, stating that the results of the test are true and accurate and stating the name and title of the person conducting the test.

The test shall require the operation of the equipment with each signal circuit connected to an incandescent load of at least 600 watts. The equipment shall operate sequentially and continuously for at least 48 hours, as stated above, in an environment having a minimum temperature of 140°F.

The complete system, including all local controllers, cabinets, on-street master controller, and modems shall be assembled and interconnected at the point of manufacture.

The system shall be completely performance tested and a written test report submitted in the documentation required in Section 24. The Engineer reserves the right to an on-site system inspection at the point of manufacture to witness the system operation and the performance test of the system.

After installation and debugging of all central control equipment, local controllers, detectors, communications, and other system hardware and software elements, the system shall be required to complete a 30 day period of acceptable operation. The system test shall fully and successfully demonstrate all system functions using live detector data and controlling all system-controlled intersections.

22.0 TRAINING.

Formal classroom training and "hands-on" operations training shall be provided for personnel designated by this agency. The engineering, operations and maintenance training shall take place at locations within the state of Louisiana designated by this agency. The technician training shall take place at the manufacturer's facility. Classroom training shall be given for the engineering, operations and maintenance sessions.

Five (5) training sessions are required during the contract period. Three (3) maintenance sessions, one (1) engineering session and one (1) technician session shall be given. The engineering session shall provide for a maximum of twenty-five (25) people. Each maintenance session shall provide for a maximum of fifteen (15) people. The technician session shall provide for a maximum of four (4) people. Copies of course materials shall be supplied to and retained by each attendant. Training shall occur after delivery of initial order, but before one year after date of final acceptance of initial order. The manufacturer shall submit for each type of session, syllabuses to the Traffic Signal Engineer for approval before classes are scheduled.

22.1 OPERATIONAL TRAINING.

Training for the operation of the system shall include analyzing system performance and revision of system operating parameters based on the analysis. The session shall be a minimum of two (2) days and presented at an engineering level.

The training topics shall include as a minimum:

a. How to enter commands (System software, utilities, and disk management)

b. Operation of all devices
c. Generation and editing of arterial master and intersection controller databases
d. Uploading/downloading of arterial master and intersection controller databases
e. Procedure for enabling dynamic displays
f. Explanation of the communication system

22.2 MAINTENANCE TRAINING.

Training for maintenance personnel shall include detailed, field level troubleshooting and basic interrogation of the controller unit. The training shall consist of three (3) sessions. Two (2) sessions shall be remedial and one (1) session shall cover more advanced material. Each session shall be three (3) days in length. Course content shall emphasize information required to successfully pass the below specified tests.

Maintenance personnel shall be tested by the vendor as to their ability to repair and/or diagnose simulated failures, and to gather basic information about a particular controller unit (i.e., min time, conflicting and non-conflicting phases, etc.). There shall be at least ten (10) controller/cabinet configurations per session type. Cabinets, controllers and miscellaneous materials shall be supplied by the Department. Wiring and programming necessary to conduct the tests shall be performed by the vendor. The vendor shall recommend at least ten (10) simulated failures, timing schemes and other configurations to be used for each type of test. The Department shall supply the vendor with the final, approved test configurations, however, the vendor shall not be required to perform more than six (6) hours of wiring or programming in development of the test configurations.

Final test questions shall be supplied by the Department. A Department representative will be present at all time to assist the vendor in administering the test.

22.3 TECHNICIAN TRAINING.

The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of two (2), four-day sessions at their facility for a maximum of three (3) Department employees per session. The manufacturer shall be responsible for all costs associated with such training except for the cost of travel.

Training sessions shall be highly technical and include as a minimum the following topics:

a. Architecture of controller unit.
b. Controller troubleshooting to component level.
c. Cabinet wiring and troubleshooting
d. Advanced controller programming including diamond sequencing.

22.4 ENGINEERING TRAINING.

Training for engineering personnel shall focus on implementing traffic engineering data with the controller. The manufacturer shall provide one (1) two-day session for a maximum of twenty –five (25) participants.

The first day of the session shall emphasize basic operation and interrogation of the controller. The second day of the session shall emphasize implementing traffic engineering data and include, at a minimum the following:

a. Programming an actuated, coordinated controller based on intersections provided by the Department.
b. Theory and operation of volume density operation and associated programming methods.
c. Theory and operation of three- and four-phase diamond sequencing and associated programming methods.

23.0 WARRANTY.

The system equipment shall be warranted for a minimum of one year. All warranty periods shall begin at the date of acceptance by the Department.

24.0 DOCUMENTATION.

Detailed technical information on material being offered shall be supplied with the bids for equipment directly shipped to the Department and with the material submittal for equipment being installed on projects. Information shall be for all items required by this specification and on the order or in the plans.

Manuals shall be supplied for all equipment and components of the system. The manuals supplied for software, peripherals, and modems shall be from the original source. The manual shall be comprehensive, easy to use and understand, and completely descriptive of the product.

24.1 CLOSED LOOP SYSTEM OPERATION MANUAL.

a. Step-by-step system installation procedures
b. Operating instructions
c. System set-up procedures
d. Explanations and descriptions of data entry procedures
e. Menu item descriptions

24.2 EQUIPMENT MANUALS.

a. Technical descriptions
b. Operating instructions
c. Theory of operation

d. Detailed schematic diagrams
e. Assembly drawings
f. Wiring diagram
g. Troubleshooting procedures to assist the maintenance staff in the identification and isolation of malfunctions
h. Parts list

24.3 CABINET WIRING.

Complete wiring details shall be shown on the drawings. The drawings shall use the same nomenclature to identify the various components as referred to in this standard. If no name was mentioned in this standard then a reasonable nomenclature shall be used. A legend shall be provided on all drawings identifying acronyms and symbols. Two (2) drawings shall be provided with each cabinet. The DOTD specification shall be followed when supplying documentation for projects.

APPENDIX

PIN/SOCKET ASSIGNMENTS FOR D CONNECTOR ON BACK PANEL

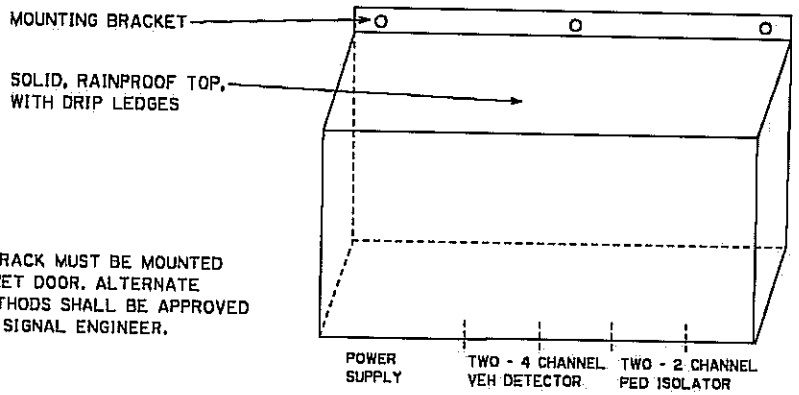
PIN	FUNCTION
1	OFFSET 1 IN
2	CYCLE 2 IN
3	CYCLE 3 IN
4	FLASH IN
5	OFFSET 2 IN
6	OFFSET 3 IN
7	INTERCONNECT FREE
8	SPLIT 2 IN
9	SPLIT 3 IN
10	SPL FUNCTION 2 OUT (TBC)
11	COMPUTER ON-LINE
12	THREE PHASE DIAMOND SELECT
13	FOUR PHASE DIAMOND SELECT
14	RESERVED
15	RESERVED
16	EXT RESYNC INPUT
17	MASTER SELECT
18	SYNC INPUT
19	PREEMPT 1 IN
20	PREEMPT 2 IN
21	PREEMPT 3 IN
22	PREEMPT 4 IN
23	PREEMPT 5 IN
24	PREEMPT INTERLOCK
25	SYSTEM DET. 1/DETECTOR 45P INPUT
26	SYSTEM DET. 2/DETECTOR 25S INPUT
27	SYSTEM DET. 3/DETECTOR 18P INPUT
28	SYSTEM DET. 4/DETECTOR 16S INPUT
29	SYSTEM DET. 5/DET. #2b-1P INPUT
30	SYSTEM DET. 6/DET. #2a INPUT
31	SYSTEM DET. 7/DET. #1b-5P INPUT
32	SYSTEM DET. 8/DET. #1a INPUT
33-34	SPARE
35	CONTROLLER INTERLOCK DIAMOND
36	COMP. SEL 1
37	COMP. SEL 2
38	COMP. SEL 3
39-41	SPARE (DO NOT USE)
42	CABINET INTERLOCK DIAMOND
43	SPL FUNCTION 1 OUT (TBC)
44	SPLIT 3 OUT
45	SPLIT 2 OUT
46	INTERCONNECT FREE OUT
47	OFFSET 3 OUT
48	OFFSET 2 OUT
49	FLASH OUT
50	CYCLE 3 OUT
51	CYCLE 2 OUT
52	OFFSET 1 OUT
53	+24 VDC
54	LOGIC GROUND
55	CHASSIS GND
56	RESERVED
57	RESERVED

PIN/SOCKET ASSIGNMENTS FOR E CONNECTOR ON BACK PANEL

PIN	FUNCTION
1	AC +
2	AC-
3	CHASSIS GROUND
9	PREEMPT 1
10	PREEMPT 2
11	PREEMPT 3
12	PREEMPT 4
13	PREEMPT 5
15	LOGIC GROUND

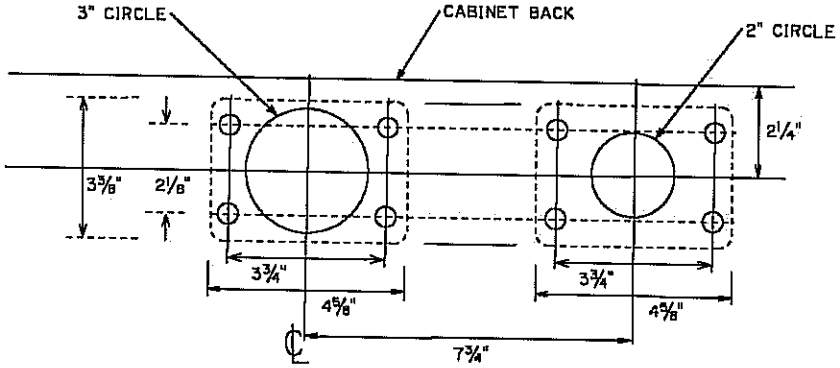
DETECTOR CARD RACK MOUNTING SCHEME

TYPE 3 CABINET ONLY

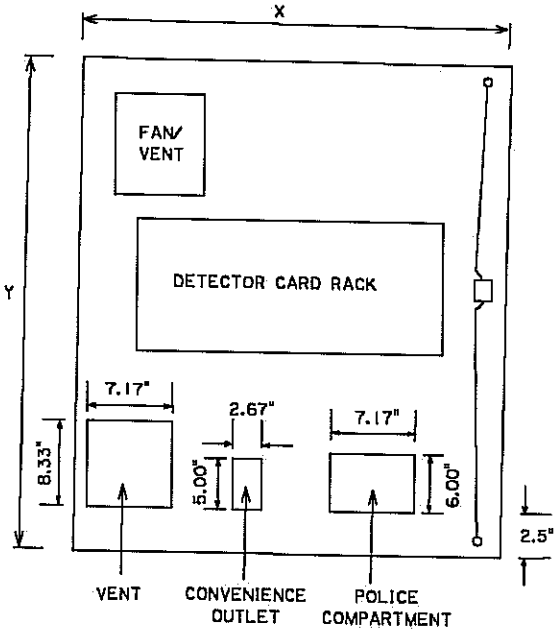


NOTE: CARD RACK MUST BE MOUNTED ON THE CABINET DOOR. ALTERNATE MOUNTING METHODS SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE DOTD SIGNAL ENGINEER.

TYPE 2 & 3 CABINET BOTTOM - PLAIN VIEW



PANEL DETAIL (TYPE 3 CABINET DOOR)



NOTES: DIMENSIONS DEFINE MAXIMUM AREA THAT SHALL BE USED BY ALL COMPONENTS AND MOUNTING HARDWARE FOR THAT DEVICE OR COMPARTMENT.

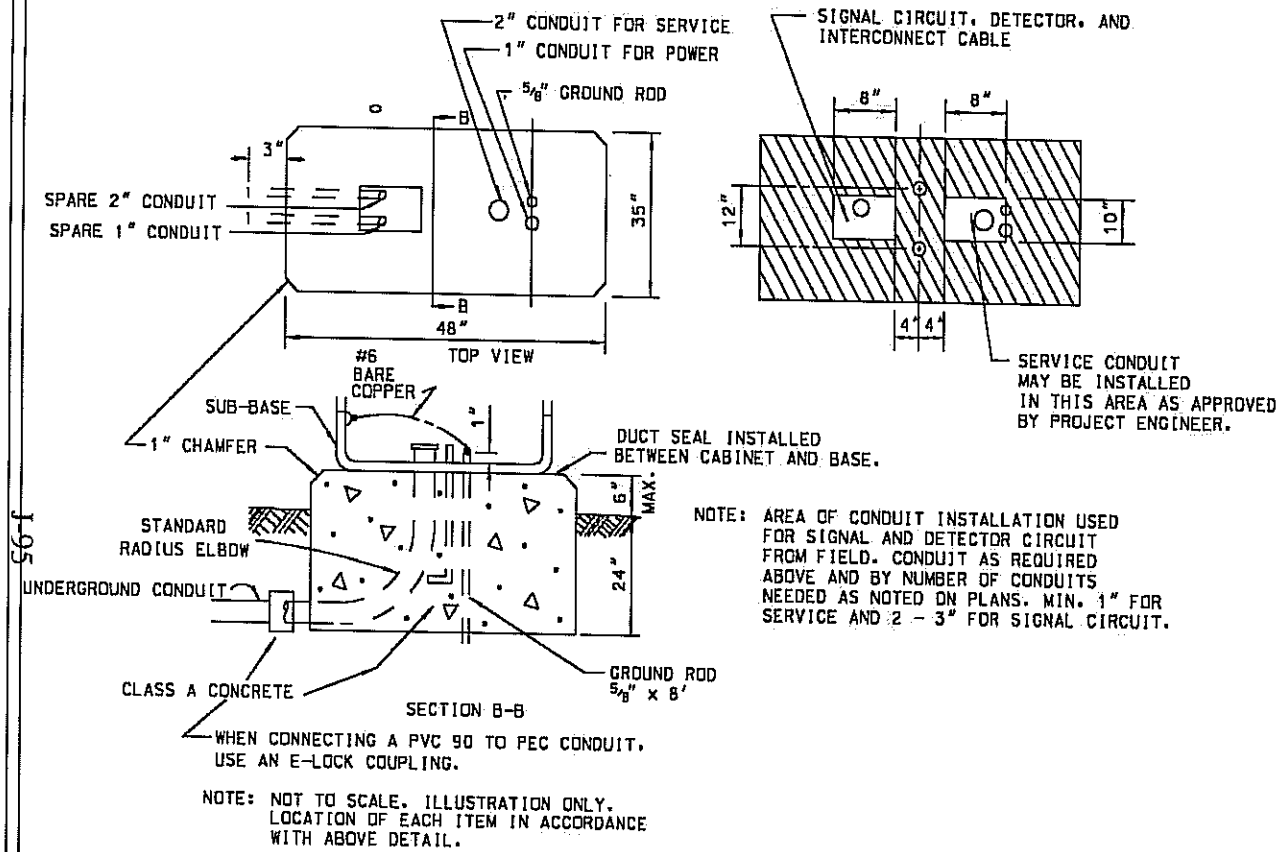
VENT, CONVENIENCE OUTLET, POLICE COMPARTMENT AND LOCK ARM SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED ACROSS THE WIDTH OF CABINET DOOR.

FOR X AND Y DIMENSIONS, SEE TCS 18A.

LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
TRAFFIC CONTROL STANDARD NO. 18-A
CABINET DOOR MOUNTING SCHEME
REVISION DATE: 01/12/2008 FIGURE NO. 18A-1

CONTROLLER FOUNDATION

NOTE: FOR TYPE 5, 6, AND 7 CABINETS
D.D.T.D. - T.C.S. #18



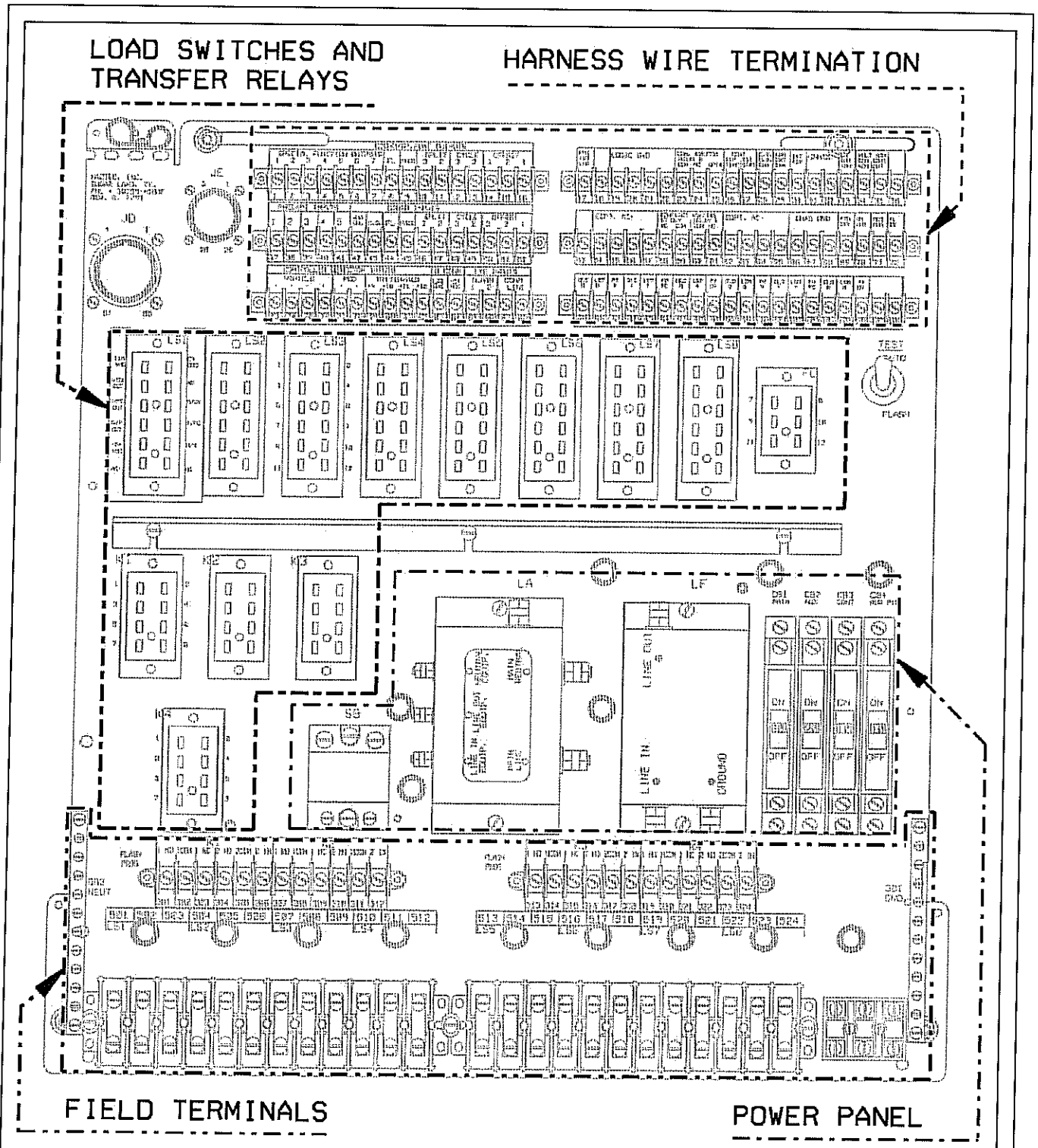
NOTE: AREA OF CONDUIT INSTALLATION USED FOR SIGNAL AND DETECTOR CIRCUIT FROM FIELD. CONDUIT AS REQUIRED ABOVE AND BY NUMBER OF CONDUITS NEEDED AS NOTED ON PLANS. MIN. 1" FOR SERVICE AND 2 - 3" FOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT.

NOTE: NOT TO SCALE. ILLUSTRATION ONLY. LOCATION OF EACH ITEM IN ACCORDANCE WITH ABOVE DETAIL.

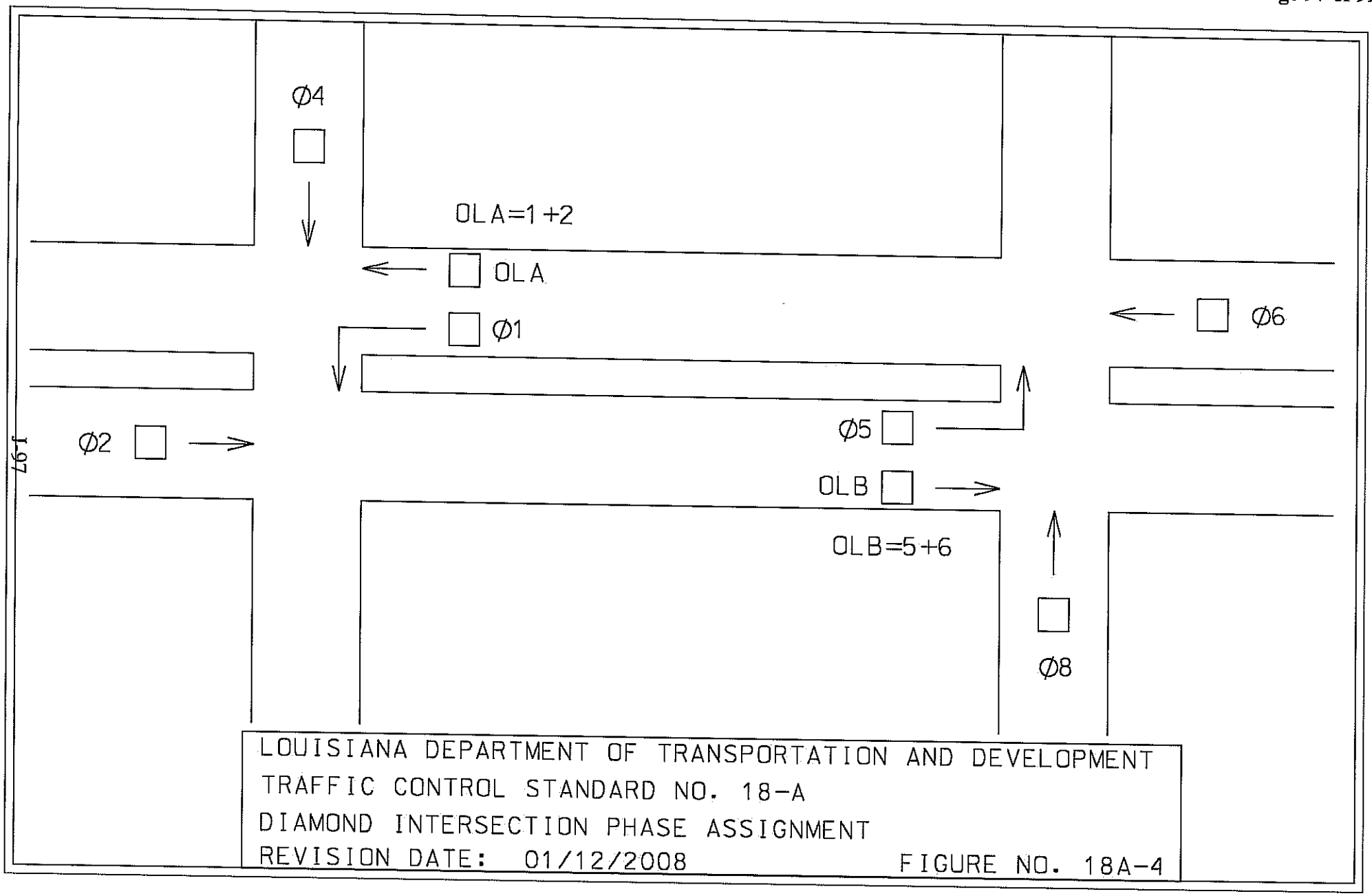
NOTES:

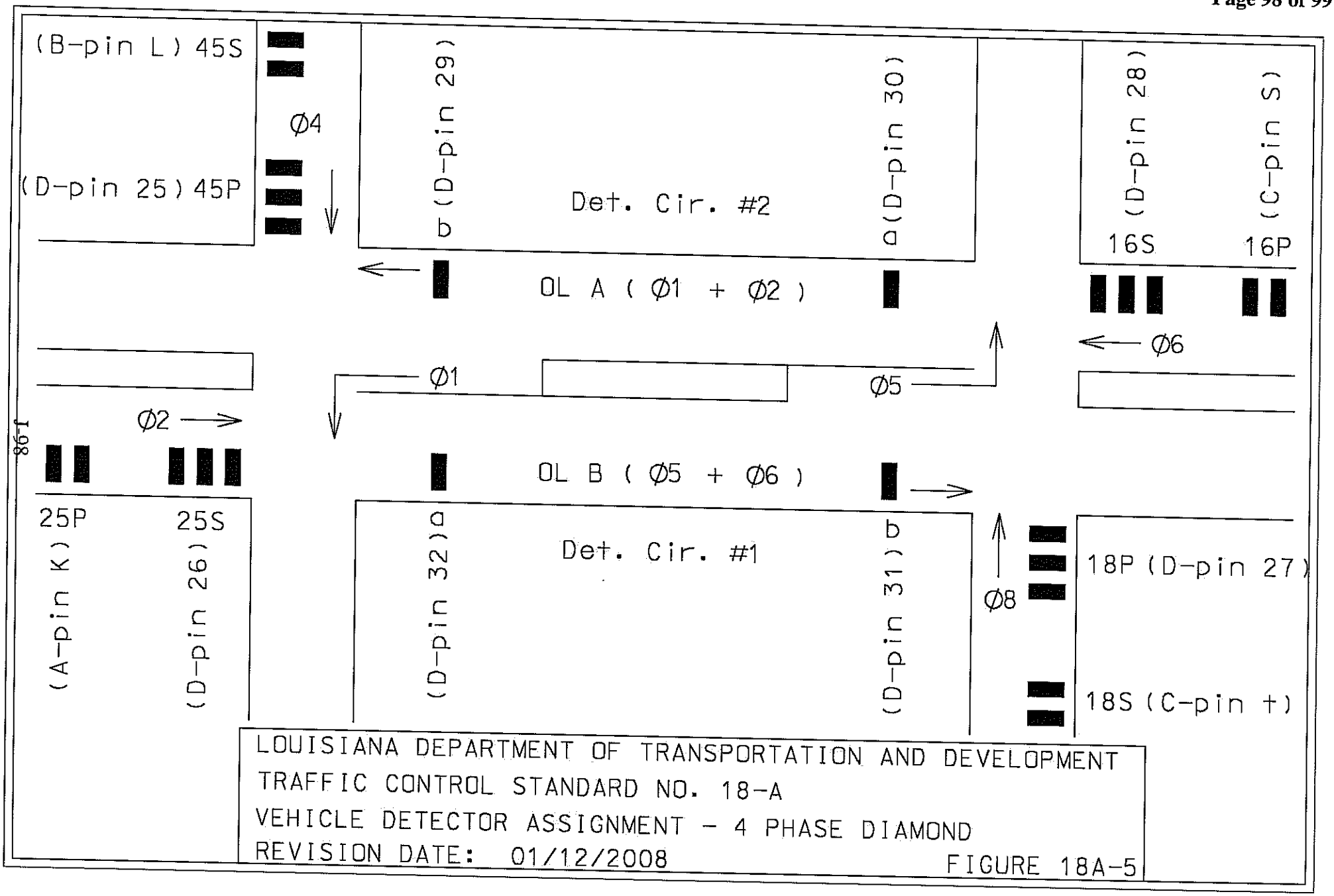
1. ALL GROUND MOUNTED CONTROLLERS TO HAVE SPARE 2" CONDUIT STUBBED OUT 24" BELOW GRADE & 24" OUT FROM BACK OF CABINET IN ADDITION TO OTHER REQUIRED. CONDUITS. SPARE CONDUIT SHALL BE CAPPED.
2. ALL EXPOSED CONCRETE EDGES SHALL HAVE A 1" CHAMFER.
3. ALL CONDUIT, GROUND ROD AND ANCHOR BOLTS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH 1"± 1/2" EXPOSED ABOVE BASE.
4. CONTROLLER FOUNDATION SHALL BE MARKED TO SHOW THE LOCATION AND DIRECTION OF ALL SPARE CONDUIT.
5. FOUNDATION SHALL BE ORIENTATED AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS. TYPICALLY, DOOR SIDE SHALL BE AWAY FROM TRAFFIC.
6. #6 AWG BARE COPPER WIRE ON GROUND ROD, ONE SIDE TO BE CONNECTED TO GROUND LUG ON PANEL.

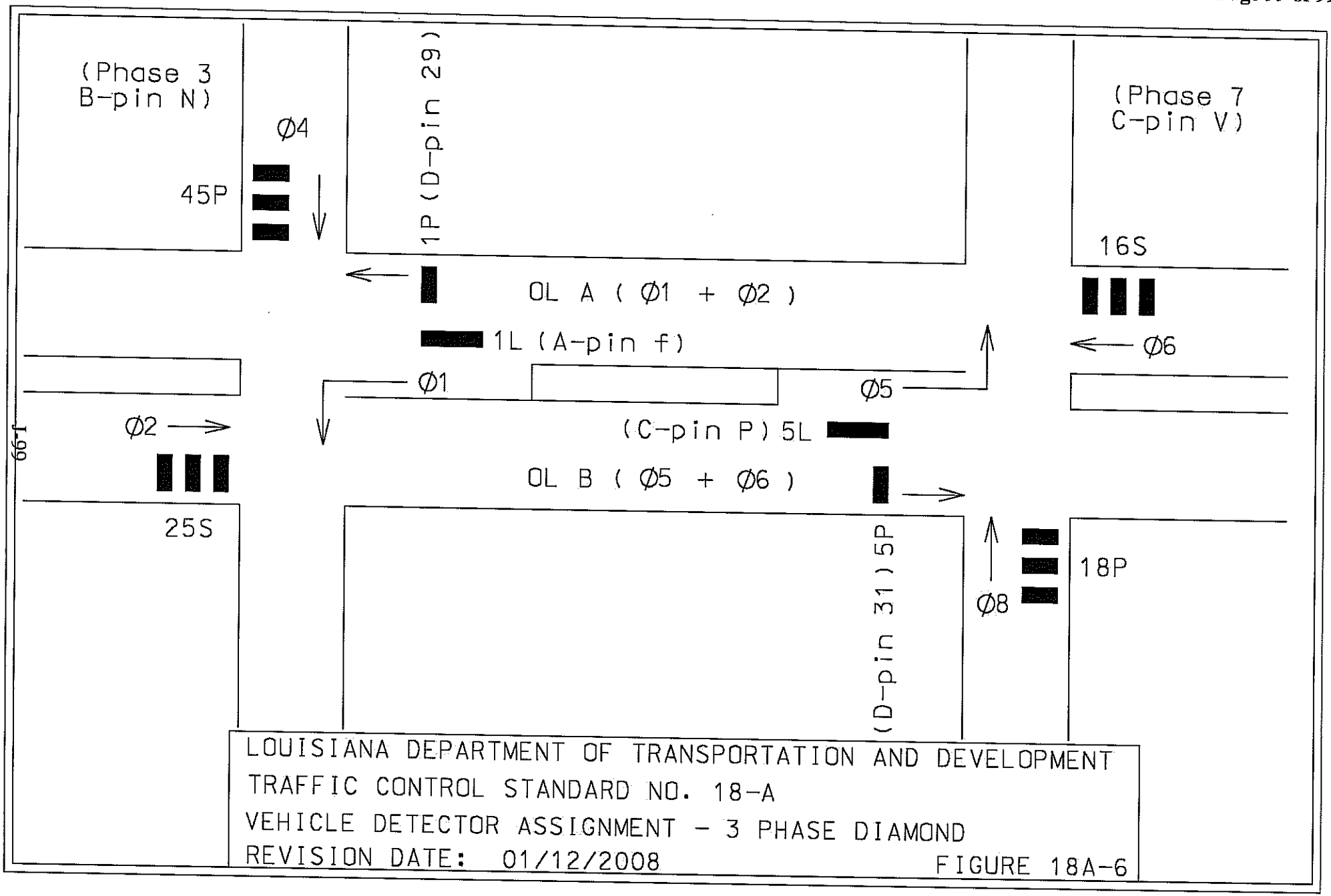
LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
TRAFFIC CONTROL STANDARD NO. 18-A
CONTROLLER FOUNDATION
REVISION DATE: 01/12/2008 FIGURE NO. 18A-2



LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
TRAFFIC CONTROL STANDARD NO. 18-A
CABINET BACK PANEL MOUNTING SCHEME
REVISION DATE: 01/12/2008 FIGURE NO. 18A-3


Ø4
OLA=1+2
OLA
Ø1
Ø6
Ø2
Ø5
OLB
OLB=5+6
Ø8
LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
TRAFFIC CONTROL STANDARD NO. 18-A
DIAMOND INTERSECTION PHASE ASSIGNMENT
REVISION DATE: 01/12/2008
FIGURE NO. 18A-4


(B-pin L) 45S
(D-pin 25) 45P
Ø4
b (D-pin 29)
Det. Cir. #2
a (D-pin 30)
(D-pin 28) 16S
(C-pin S) 16P
OL A (Ø1 + Ø2)
Ø6
Ø1
Ø5
Ø2
OL B (Ø5 + Ø6)
25P (A-pin K)
25S (D-pin 26)
(D-pin 32) a
Det. Cir. #1
(D-pin 31) b
Ø8
18P (D-pin 27)
18S (C-pin t)
LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
TRAFFIC CONTROL STANDARD NO. 18-A
VEHICLE DETECTOR ASSIGNMENT - 4 PHASE DIAMOND
REVISION DATE: 01/12/2008
FIGURE 18A-5


(Phase 3
B-pin N)
Ø4
45P
1P (D-pin 29)
(Phase 7
C-pin V)
16S
OL A (Ø1 + Ø2)
1L (A-pin f)
Ø6
Ø1
Ø5
Ø2
(C-pin P) 5L
OL B (Ø5 + Ø6)
25S
(D-pin 31) 5P
Ø8
18P
LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
TRAFFIC CONTROL STANDARD NO. 18-A
VEHICLE DETECTOR ASSIGNMENT - 3 PHASE DIAMOND
REVISION DATE: 01/12/2008
FIGURE 18A-6

STATE OF LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT

CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL INFORMATION FOR

FEDERAL AID PROJECT

STATE PROJECT NOS. 064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 and 829-20-0005
BAYOU LAFOURCHE BRIDGE AT LAROSE
ROUTES LA 1, LA 308, LA 657, and LA 310
LAFOURCHE PARISH

CONTRACT TIME FORM
COST-PLUS-TIME BIDDING PROCEDURE
(A + B) METHOD

STATE PROJECT NOS.	**064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 and 829-20-0005**
FEDERAL AID PROJECT NOS.	**2900(505), 2900(506), 2900(507) and 000S(659)**
NAME OF PROJECT	**BAYOU LAFOURCHE BRIDGE AT LAROSE**
ROUTES	**LA 1, LA 308, LA 657 and LA 310**
PARISH	**LAFOURCHE**

CONTRACT TIME

The bidder shall determine the number of calendar days required for completion and final acceptance of the project and shall state this required time, in words, in the space provided below. The maximum allowable contract time for this project is **nine hundred sixty (960) calendar days**. The proposed completion time will be a factor used in considering bids for award of contract in accordance with the special provision, COST-PLUS-TIME BIDDING PROCEDURE (A+B METHOD). The stated number of calendar days required for completion will be the contract time for this project should the bidder be successful. Bids not including a contract time, or showing contract time in excess of the maximum allowable amount, will be considered irregular and will be rejected.

CONTRACT TIME **(Calendar Days To Completion, In Words)**
_____ Calendar Days

Form CS-01
A + B
12/04

BID BOND

A Bid Bond is required when the bidder's total bid amount as calculated by the Department in accordance with Subsection 103.01 is greater than $50,000. *(See Section 102 of the Project Specifications.)*

_____, as Principal (Bidder) and _____, as Surety, are bound unto the State of Louisiana, Department of Transportation and Development, (hereinafter called the Department) in the sum of five percent (5%) of the bidder's total bid amount as calculated by the Department for payment, of which the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, as solidary obligors.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

The condition of this obligation is such that, whereas the Principal has submitted a bid to the Department on a contract for the construction of **STATE PROJECT NOS. 064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 and 829-20-0005; FEDERAL AID PROJECT NOS. 2900(505), 2900(506), 2900(507) and 000S(659); BAYOU LAFOURCHE BRIDGE AT LAROSE, located in LAFOURCHE PARISH; ROUTES LA 1, LA 308, LA 657 and LA 310,** if the bid is accepted and the Principal, within the specified time, enters into the contract in writing and gives bond with Surety acceptable to the Department for payment and performance of said contract, this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in effect.

_____	_____
Principal (Bidder or First Partner to Joint Venture)	If a Joint Venture, Second Partner
By _____	By _____
Authorized Officer-Owner-Partner	Authorized Officer-Owner-Partner
_____	_____
Typed or Printed Name	Typed or Printed Name

_____
Surety

By _____ (Seal)
Agent or Attorney-in-Fact

_____
Typed or Printed Name

To receive a copy of the contract and subsequent correspondence / communication from LA DOTD, with respect to the bid bonds, the following information must be provided:

_____	_____
Bonding Agency or Company Name	Address
_____	_____
Agent or Representative	Phone Number / Fax Number

07/07
Form CS-2A

LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
SCHEDULE OF ITEMS

LEAD PROJECT: 064-05-0070
OTHER PROJECTS: 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009, 829-20-0005

DATE: 02/12/09 14:59 PAGE: 1

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
201-01	LUMP	LUMP SUM	CLEARING & GRUBBING _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
202-01	LUMP	LUMP SUM	REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES & OBSTRUCTIONS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
202-02-A	1	EACH	REMOVAL OF EXISTING PONTOON BRIDGE _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
202-02-D	732	SQUARE YARD	REMOVAL OF CONCRETE WALKS & DRIVES _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
202-02-F	2,385.4	LINEAR FOOT	REMOVAL OF CONCRETE COMBINATION CURB & GUTTER _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
202-02-I	1	EACH	REMOVAL OF FENDER SYSTEM AT PONTOON BRIDGE _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
202-02-J	1	EACH	REMOVAL OF OPERATING HOUSE AT PONTOON BRIDGE _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
202-02-K	17,433	SQUARE YARD	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ROADWAY STRUCTURE _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
202-02-L	LUMP	LUMP SUM	REMOVAL OF SIGNAL EQUIPMENT & RELATED ITEMS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
203-01	8,627	CUBIC YARD	GENERAL EXCAVATION _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
203-03	2,917	CUBIC YARD	EMBANKMENT _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
204-02	345	EACH	TEMPORARY HAY OR STRAW BALES _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
204-05-A	24	EACH	TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CHECK DAMS (HAY) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
204-06	3,600	LINEAR FOOT	TEMPORARY SILT FENCING _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
301-02-E-01	17,067.5	SQUARE YARD	CLASS I BASE COURSE (10" THICK)(CRUSHED STONE OR RECYCLED PCCP) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
301-04-E-01	4,986.3	SQUARE YARD	CLASS I BASE COURSE FOR SHOULDERS (10" THICK)(CRUSHED STONE OR RECYCLED PCCP) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
305-01-A-01	22,053	SQUARE YARD	SUBGRADE LAYER (6" THICK)(CRUSHED STONE OR RECYCLED PCCP) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
401-02	100	CUBIC YARD	AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE (ADJUSTED VEHICULAR MEASUREMENT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
402-01	1,000.0	CUBIC YARD	TRAFFIC MAINTENANCE AGGREGATE (VEHICULAR MEASUREMENT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
502-01	8,098.3	TON	SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
502-01-A	388.4	TON	SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, DRIVES, TURNOUTS AND MISCELLANEOUS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
509-01	3,976	SQUARE YARD	COLD PLANING ASPHALTIC PAVEMENT _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
509-02	-200	CUBIC YARD	CONTRACTOR RETAINED RECLAIMED ASPHALTIC PAVEMENT _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
510-01-B	321	SQUARE YARD	PAVEMENT PATCHING (12" MIN. THICKNESS) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
701-03-F	2,104	LINEAR FOOT	STORM DRAIN PIPE (15" RCP/RPVCCP) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
701-03-G	1,526	LINEAR FOOT	STORM DRAIN PIPE (18" RCP/RPVCCP) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
701-03-I	760	LINEAR FOOT	STORM DRAIN PIPE (24" RCP/RPVCCP) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
701-03-I-01	52	LINEAR FOOT	STORM DRAIN PIPE (24" CAP/PCCAP) (OUTFALL) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
701-03-K	380	LINEAR FOOT	STORM DRAIN PIPE (30" RCP/RPVCCP) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
701-03-K-01	40	LINEAR FOOT	STORM DRAIN PIPE (30" CAP/PCCAP) (OUTFALL) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
701-03-M-01	64	LINEAR FOOT	STORM DRAIN PIPE (36" CAP/PCCAP) (OUTFALL) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
701-05-G	48	LINEAR FOOT	SIDE DRAIN PIPE (18") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
701-09-A	5	EACH	FABRICATING PIPE FITTINGS (15"X 15" X 15" T-BRANCH) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
701-09-B	3	EACH	FABRICATING PIPE FITTINGS (18"X 18" X 15" T-BRANCH) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
702-02-B	3	EACH	MANHOLES (R-CB-11) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
702-03-A	48	EACH	CATCH BASINS (CB-01) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
702-03-G	1	EACH	CATCH BASINS (CB-09) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
704-03	456.0	LINEAR FOOT	BLOCKED OUT GUARD RAIL _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
704-08-B	100.0	LINEAR FOOT	GUARD RAIL TRANSITION (DOUBLE THRIE BEAM) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
704-11-B	4	EACH	GUARD RAIL END TREATMENT (TANGENT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
706-01-A	30.4	SQUARE YARD	CONCRETE WALK (4" THICK) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
706-02-C	1,600.8	SQUARE YARD	CONCRETE DRIVE (6" THICK) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
706-03-C	564.0	SQUARE YARD	INCIDENTAL CONCRETE PAVING (6" THICK) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
707-01	322.5	LINEAR FOOT	CONCRETE CURB _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
707-03	1,373.4	LINEAR FOOT	COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
707-03-A	118.1	LINEAR FOOT	COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (WIDTH VARIES) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
708-01	46	EACH	RIGHT-OF-WAY MONUMENT _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
711-01-C	28	SQUARE YARD	RIPRAP (30 LB., 18" THICK) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
711-04	28	SQUARE YARD	GEOTEXTILE FABRIC _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
713-01	LUMP	LUMP SUM	TEMPORARY SIGNS & BARRICADES _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
713-03-B	0.057	MILE	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BROKEN LINE)(4" WIDTH)(10' LENGTH) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
713-03-B-01	0.057	MILE	TEMPORARY PVMT. MARKINGS (BROKEN LINE)(4" W)(10' L)(TYPE I REMOVABLE) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
713-04-A	4.621	MILE	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (SOLID LINE)(4" WIDTH) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
713-05-A	39	EACH	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT LEGENDS AND SYMBOLS (ARROW) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
713-05-B	10	EACH	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT LEGENDS AND SYMBOLS (DOUBLE ARROW) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
713-05-C	4	EACH	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT LEGENDS AND SYMBOLS (ONLY) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
713-06	110	EACH	TEMPORARY REFLECTORIZED RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
713-07-01	44	EACH	TEMPORARY PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER (CONTRACTOR FURNISHED)(TYPE F) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
717-01	105	POUND	SEEDING _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
718-01	3,500	POUND	FERTILIZER _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
722-01	1	EACH	PROJECT SITE LABORATORY _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
726-01	1,704.0	CUBIC YARD	BEDDING MATERIAL _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
727-01	LUMP	LUMP SUM	MOBILIZATION _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
729-01	400.0	SQUARE FOOT	SIGN (TYPE A) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
729-01-A	20.0	SQUARE FOOT	SIGN (TYPE A)(R10-10)(24"X30") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
729-01-B	20.0	SQUARE FOOT	SIGN (TYPE A)(R10-12)(24"X30") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
729-01-C	7.8	SQUARE FOOT	SIGN (TYPE A)(R1-2)(36"X36"X36") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
729-02	175.0	SQUARE FOOT	SIGN (TYPE B) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
729-14	16	EACH	DELINEATOR ASSEMBLY (GROUND MOUNTED) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
729-16-C	10	EACH	OBJECT MARKER ASSEMBLY (Type 3) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
729-19-A	2	EACH	DEAD END ROAD INSTALLATIONS(TYPE A) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
729-21	2	EACH	U-CHANNEL POST _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
730-09	LUMP	LUMP SUM	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
731-02	2,364	EACH	REFLECTORIZED RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
732-01-C	961	LINEAR FOOT	PLASTIC PAVEMENT STRIPING (8" WIDTH) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
732-01-E	1,634	LINEAR FOOT	PLASTIC PAVEMENT STRIPING (24" WIDTH) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
732-02-A	4.058	MILE	PLASTIC PAVEMENT STRIPING (SOLID LINE) (4" WIDTH) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
732-03-A	0.279	MILE	PLASTIC PAVEMENT STRIPING (BROKEN LINE) (4" WIDTH) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
732-04-A	20	EACH	PLASTIC PAVEMENT LEGENDS & SYMBOLS (ARROW) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
732-04-B	8	EACH	PLASTIC PAVEMENT LEGENDS & SYMBOLS (DOUBLE ARROW) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
732-04-C	26	EACH	PLASTIC PAVEMENT LEGENDS & SYMBOLS (ONLY) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
732-04-F	2	EACH	PLASTIC PAVEMENT LEGENDS & SYMBOLS (MERGE) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
732-05	1.231	MILE	REMOVAL OF EXISTING MARKINGS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-01	1,000	LINEAR FOOT	TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
736-03-A	50	LINEAR FOOT	JACKED OR BORED CONDUIT (1" PEC CONDUIT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-03-B	1,250	LINEAR FOOT	JACKED OR BORED CONDUIT (2" PEC CONDUIT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-03-C	732	LINEAR FOOT	JACKED OR BORED CONDUIT (3" PEC CONDUIT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-04-A	1	EACH	SIGNAL SUPPORT (SINGLE, 40 FT. MAST ARM) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-04-B	1	EACH	SIGNAL SUPPORT (SINGLE, 45 FT. MAST ARM) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-04-C	6	EACH	SIGNAL SUPPORT (SINGLE, 50 FT. MAST ARM) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
736-05-B	14	EACH	SIGNAL HEADS (3-SECTION, LED, R,Y,G) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-05-C	4	EACH	SIGNAL HEADS (3-SECTION, LED, R,LTY,LTG) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-05-D	4	EACH	SIGNAL HEADS (5-SECTION, LED, R,LTY,LTG,Y,G) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-05-E	2	EACH	SIGNAL HEADS (5-SECTION, LED, R,Y,G,RTY,RTG) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-06-A	1	EACH	SIGNAL SERVICE (PEDESTAL MOUNT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-06-B	2	EACH	SIGNAL SERVICE (POLE MOUNT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
736-08	2	EACH	SIGNAL CONTROLLER (NEMA TS-2, TYPE 2, IN TS-1, TYPE 6 CONTROLLER CABINET W FIBER AND VIDEO EQUIPMENT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-09	280	LINEAR FOOT	LOOP DETECTOR _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-10-A	5	EACH	UNDERGROUND JUNCTION BOX (TYPE E) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-10-B	8	EACH	UNDERGROUND JUNCTION BOX (TYPE F) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-10-C	2	EACH	UNDERGROUND JUNCTION BOX (TYPE H) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-11-A	30	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUIT (1/2" PEC) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
736-11-B	575	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUIT (1" PEC) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-11-C	205	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUIT (2" PEC) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-11-D	110	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUIT (3" PEC) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-12-A	1,175	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUCTOR (VIDEO DETECTOR) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-12-B	460	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUCTOR,2C (LOOP LEAD IN)(#14 AWG, STRANDED) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-12-C	850	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUCTOR,2C (BRIDGE PREEMPTION)(#14 AWG, STRANDED) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
736-12-E	130	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUCTOR,3C (POWER) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-12-F	395	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUCTOR,6C (SIGNAL)(#14 AWG, STRANDED) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-12-G	2,135	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUCTOR,10C (SIGNAL)(#14 AWG, STRANDED) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
736-12-H	1,020	LINEAR FOOT	CONDUCTOR (FIBER OPTIC CABLE)(6 COUNT, MULTIMODE) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
740-01	LUMP	LUMP SUM	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-01-A	232	LINEAR FOOT	PRECAST CONCRETE PILES (12") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
804-01-C	7,793	LINEAR FOOT	PRECAST CONCRETE PILES (16") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-01-F	11,220	LINEAR FOOT	PRECAST CONCRETE PILES (24") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-02-B	16,020	LINEAR FOOT	TREATED TIMBER PILES (COASTAL TREATMENT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-05-C	1	EACH	PRECAST CONCRETE TEST PILES (16") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-05-F	1	EACH	PRECAST CONCRETE TEST PILES (24") _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-09	2	EACH	LOADING TEST PILES _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
804-10	2	EACH	RELOADING TEST PILES _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-11	2	EACH	REDRIVING TEST PILES _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-12	2	EACH	LOADING PERMANENT PILES _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
804-17	6	EACH	DYNAMIC MONITORING _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
805-01-D	874.84	CUBIC YARD	CLASS A CONCRETE (FOOTINGS) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
805-01-E	958.80	CUBIC YARD	CLASS A CONCRETE (PIERS) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
805-01-F	135.40	CUBIC YARD	CLASS A CONCRETE (BENTS) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
805-01-H	276.00	CUBIC YARD	CLASS A CONCRETE (COUNTERWEIGHTS) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
805-03	578.67	CUBIC YARD	CLASS AA CONCRETE _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
805-04	229.08	CUBIC YARD	CLASS AA(M) CONCRETE _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
806-01	750,000	POUND	DEFORMED REINFORCING STEEL _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
807-08	LUMP	LUMP SUM	STRUCTURAL METALWORK _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
809-01	LUMP	LUMP SUM	MOVABLE BRIDGE MACHINERY _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
809-02	LUMP	LUMP SUM	TRAFFIC BARRIER _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
809-03	LUMP	LUMP SUM	OPERATING HOUSE _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
810-01	331.77	LINEAR FOOT	CONCRETE RAILING(BARRIER) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
810-03	999.31	LINEAR FOOT	PIPE RAILING (OPERATING HOUSE NOT INCLUDED) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
812-01-B	19.00	MFBM	TREATED TIMBER (COASTAL TREATMENT) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
813-01	946.40	SQUARE YARD	CONCRETE APPROACH SLABS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-001	3	EACH	SPECIAL DETAIL (CB-06) PG-DRAIN01 _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-002	3	EACH	ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWER HOUSE CONNECTIONS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-003	90	LINEAR FEET	ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWER SERVICE LINES _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-006	4	EACH	IMPACT ATTENUATORS (CONSTRUCTION ZONE) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-007	2	EACH	FLASHING ARROW PANEL _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

ITEM NUMBER	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	PAY ITEM UNIT PRICE (IN WORDS, INK OR TYPED)
S-008	2	EACH	VIDEO DETECTOR DEVICE AND CONNECTION _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-009	2	EACH	VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM (INTERSECTION) _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-012	250	LINEAR FOOT	SAWCUTTING _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-101	6	EACH	DYNAMIC ANALYSIS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS
S-102	LUMP	LUMP SUM	TOWER STAIRS, STAIR PLATFORMS & PLATFORM SUPPORTS _____ DOLLARS _____ CENTS

CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL SIGNATURE AND EXECUTION FORM

THIS FORM, THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS, AND THE PROPOSAL GUARANTY MUST BE COMPLETED AS INDICATED AND SUBMITTED TO THE LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT (DOTD) TO CONSTITUTE A VALID BID

STATE PROJECT NO(S). **064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 & 829-20-0005**

FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO(S). **2900(505), 2900(506), 2900(507) & 000S(659)**

NAME OF PROJECT **BAYOU LAFOURCHE BRIDGE AT LAROSE**

I (WE) HEREBY CERTIFY THAT I (WE) HAVE CAREFULLY EXAMINED THE PROPOSAL, PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING ANY AND ALL ADDENDA, AND THE SITE OF THE ABOVE PROJECT AND AM (ARE) FULLY COGNIZANT OF ALL PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS, THE MASTER COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT DOTD HEADQUARTERS IN BATON ROUGE, LA., AND ALL WORK, MATERIALS AND LABOR REQUIRED THEREIN, AND AGREE TO PERFORM ALL WORK, AND SUPPLY ALL NECESSARY MATERIALS AND LABOR REQUIRED FOR SUCCESSFUL AND TIMELY COMPLETION OF THE ABOVE PROJECT AND TO ACCEPT THE SUMMATION OF THE PRODUCTS OF THE UNIT PRICES BID ON THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS ATTACHED HERETO AND MADE A PART HEREOF MULTIPLIED BY THE ACTUAL QUANTITY OF UNIT OF MEASURE PERFORMED FOR EACH ITEM, AS AUDITED BY DOTD, AS FULL AND FINAL PAYMENT FOR ALL WORK, LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THE ABOVE PROJECT, SUBJECT TO INCREASE ONLY FOR PLAN CHANGES (CHANGE ORDERS) APPROVED BY THE DOTD CHIEF ENGINEER OR HIS DESIGNEE. THIS BID IS SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GENERAL BIDDING REQUIREMENTS IN THE CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL AND ALL SPECIAL PROVISIONS, PLANS, SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, AND THE LOUISIANA STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS AND BRIDGES (2006 EDITION). I (WE) UNDERSTAND THAT THE SUMMATION OF THE PRODUCTS OF THE UNIT PRICES BID ON THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS MULTIPLIED BY THE ESTIMATED QUANTITY OF UNIT OF MEASURE FOR EACH ITEM, ALONG WITH ANY OTHER FACTORS SPECIFIED TO BE APPLICABLE SUCH AS CONSTRUCTION TIME AND/OR LANE RENTAL, SHALL BE THE BASIS FOR THE COMPARISON OF BIDS. I (WE) UNDERSTAND THAT THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS MUST CONTAIN UNIT PRICES WRITTEN OUT IN WORDS AND THAT THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS SUBMITTED AS PART OF THIS BID IS ON THE FORM SUPPLIED BY DOTD IN THE BID PROPOSAL. MY (OUR) PROPOSAL GUARANTY IN THE AMOUNT SPECIFIED FOR THE PROJECT IS ATTACHED HERETO AS EVIDENCE OF MY (OUR) GOOD FAITH TO BE FORFEITED IF THIS BID IS ACCEPTED BY DOTD AND I (WE) FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY REQUIREMENT NECESSARY FOR AWARD AND EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT, AS WELL AS, SIGN AND DELIVER THE CONTRACT AND PAYMENT/PERFORMANCE/RETAINAGE BOND AS REQUIRED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.

NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION (APPLICABLE TO FEDERAL-AID PROJECTS)

I (WE) DECLARE UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY UNDER THE LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE STATE OF LOUISIANA THAT I (WE) HAVE NOT DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ENTERED INTO ANY AGREEMENT, PARTICIPATED IN ANY COLLUSION, OR OTHERWISE TAKEN ANY ACTION IN RESTRAINT OF FREE COMPETITIVE BIDDING IN CONNECTION WITH THE CONTRACT FOR THIS PROJECT NOR VIOLATED LA. R.S. 48:254.

BIDDER'S DBE GOAL STATEMENT (APPLICABLE TO DBE GOAL PROJECTS)

IF THIS PROJECT IS DESIGNATED BY SPECIAL PROVISION AS A DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) GOAL PROJECT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DBE PROVISIONS OF THIS CONTRACT, THE BIDDER ASSURES DOTD THAT HE/SHE WILL MEET OR EXCEED THE DBE CONTRACT GOAL, OR IF THE BIDDER CANNOT MEET THE REQUIRED DBE GOAL, THE BIDDER ASSURES DOTD THAT HE/SHE HAS MADE AND CAN DOCUMENT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS MADE TOWARDS MEETING THE GOAL REQUIREMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT AND DBE PROGRAM MANUAL INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE.

THE APPARENT LOW BIDDER SHALL COMPLETE AND SUBMIT TO THE DOTD COMPLIANCE PROGRAMS OFFICE, FORM CS-6AAA AND ATTACHMENT(S) AND, IF NECESSARY, DOCUMENTATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS MADE BY THE BIDDER TOWARD MEETING THE GOAL, WITHIN TEN BUSINESS DAYS AFTER THE OPENING OF BIDS FOR THIS PROJECT. RESPONSIVENESS OF INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS SECTION OF THIS CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL SIGNATURE AND EXECUTION FORM IS GOVERNED BY THE DBE REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED WITHIN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND DBE PROGRAM MANUAL.

CERTIFICATION OF EMPLOYMENT OF LOUISIANA RESIDENTS TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE MODEL FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (TIME) PROJECTS (APPLICABLE TO TIME PROJECTS)

IF THIS PROJECT IS DESIGNATED BY SPECIAL PROVISION AS A TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE MODEL FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (TIME) PROJECT AS DEFINED IN ACT NO. 16 OF THE 1989 FIRST EXTRAORDINARY SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE WHICH ENACTED PART V OF CHAPTER 7 OF SUBTITLE II OF TITLE 47 OF THE LOUISIANA REVISED STATUTES OF 1950, COMPRISED OF R.S. 47:820.1 THROUGH 820.6.

THE BIDDER CERTIFIES THAT AT LEAST 80 PERCENT OF THE EMPLOYEES EMPLOYED ON THIS TIME PROJECT WILL BE LOUISIANA RESIDENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOUISIANA R.S. 47:820.3.

NON PARTICIPATION IN PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT (ASPHALT CEMENT AND FUELS) STATEMENT

IF THIS PROJECT IS DESIGNATED BY SPECIAL PROVISION AS BEING SUBJECT TO PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR ASPHALT CEMENT AND/OR FUELS, THE BIDDER HAS THE OPTION OF REQUESTING EXCLUSION FROM SAID PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT PROVISIONS THAT ARE ESTABLISHED BY SPECIAL PROVISION ELSEWHERE HEREIN.

IF THE BIDDER DESIRES TO BE EXCLUDED FROM THESE PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT PROVISIONS,

THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO MARK HERE ☐

FAILURE TO MARK THIS BOX PRIOR TO BID OPENING WILL CONSTITUTE FORFEITURE OF THE BIDDER'S OPTION TO REQUEST EXCLUSION.

CS-14A
08/06

STATE PROJECT NO(S). **064-05-0070, 407-90-0013, 829-11-0009 & 829-20-0005**

BIDDER SIGNATURE REQUIREMENTS (APPLICABLE TO ALL PROJECTS)

THIS BID FOR THE CAPTIONED PROJECT IS SUBMITTED BY:

Name of Principal (Individual, Firm, Corporation, or Joint Venture)

If Joint Venture, Name of First Partner	If Joint Venture, Name of Second Partner
(Louisiana Contractor's License Number of Bidder or First Partner to Joint Venture)	(Louisiana Contractor's License Number of Second Partner to Joint Venture)
(Business Street Address)	(Business Street Address)
(Business Mailing Address, if different)	(Business Mailing Address, if different)
(Area Code and Telephone Number of Business)	(Area Code and Telephone Number of Business)
(Telephone Number and Name of Contact Person)	(Telephone Number and Name of Contact Person)
(Telecopier Number, if any)	(Telecopier Number, if any)

ACTING ON BEHALF OF THE BIDDER, THIS IS TO ATTEST THAT THE UNDERSIGNED DULY AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ABOVE CAPTIONED FIRM, CORPORATION OR BUSINESS, BY SUBMISSION OF THIS BID, AGREES AND CERTIFIES THE TRUTH AND ACCURACY OF ALL PROVISIONS OF THIS PROPOSAL, INCLUSIVE OF THE REQUIREMENTS, STATEMENTS, DECLARATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS ABOVE AND IN THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS AND PROPOSAL GUARANTY. EXECUTION AND SIGNATURE OF THIS FORM AND SUBMISSION OF THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS AND PROPOSAL GUARANTY SHALL CONSTITUTE AN IRREVOCABLE AND LEGALLY BINDING OFFER BY THE BIDDER.

(Signature)	(Signature)
(Printed Name)	(Printed Name)
(Title)	(Title)
(Date of Signature)	(Date of Signature)

CONTRACTOR'S INFORMATIONAL BID

It is agreed that the total bid shown below, determined by the bidder, is for purposes of opening and reading bids only and that the low bidder for this project will be determined in accordance with the special provision entitled **COST-PLUS-TIME BIDDING PROCEDURE (A+B METHOD)**, as determined by the Department.

A = Summation of products of the quantities shown in the Schedule of Items multiplied by the unit prices.

A = _____

B = Bidders proposed contract time multiplied by the Daily User Cost ($1000).

B = _____ Calendar Days x $1000

B = _____

Contractor's Total Bid (A + B) _____

CS-14AA
08/06